



calibre **????**

???? 9.4.0

Kovid Goyal

?? 27, 2026

Contents

1	??????	3
2	????????????	27
3	??????	45
4	??????	51
5	?????	65
6	calibre ?????	93
7	??????	99
8	??????????	103
9	?????	107
10	??	125
11	Calibre:// URL??	213
12	???Calibre	217
13	??????	259
14	??Calibre????	293
15	??????(DRM)	319
16	????	321
	Python ?????	323
	??	325

calibre 2.22.2, 2022 9.4.0 Linux Windows macOS

calibre calibre calibre cali- bre

110	The Trouble With Physics	Lee Smolin	18 Mar 2011	0.9	★★★★★
111	The Wise Man's Fear	Patrick Rothfuss	08 Mar 2011	1.4	★★★★★
112	The Heroes	Joe Abercrombie	08 Mar 2011	1.2	★★★

calibre

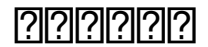
calibre 10-20

gui generated/zh_CN/cli-index faq

calibre <help>



CHAPTER 1



*****GUI* calibre ***** calibre
***** calibre *****“”*****
calibre *****
calibre *****

- (4)
- (9)
- (9)
- (10)
- (10)
- (14)
- (15)
- (15)
- (15)
- (15)
- (16)
- (17)
- (19)
- (20)
- (21)
- (22)

7. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
8. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
9. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

`calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

1. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
2. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
3. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

1.1.2 `calibre`

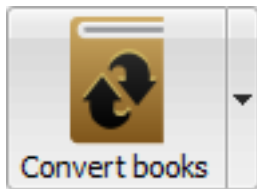


`calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

1. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
2. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
3. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
4. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
5. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
6. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
7. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

`calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

1.1.3 `calibre`



`calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

`<drm>`

`*calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

`calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

`calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

1. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
2. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`
3. `calibre --data-files="data" --config_filename_metadata="config_filename_metadata"`

1.1.4 ??



“?”
calibre
calibre
“->->”

1.1.5 ?????



“”

- 1.
2. A
3. B
- 4.
5. calibre
6. “”1-57
7. **
8. calibre

“->->”

1.1.6 ?????



“”

“”10-15“news”

“”

- 1.
2. RSS URL
3. calibre

1.1.7 [?]

“?”calibre
calibre

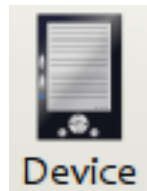
1. [?/?]...a calibre b?c?
2. calibre
- 3.
- 4.
5. calibre
6. [?/?]calibre?calibre?
7. <library name>78...5“?”
- 8.

i [?]

calibre metadata.db calibre
OPF “?”“?” calibre
OPF metadata.db

“?”

1.1.8 [?]



“?” calibre
calibre calibre
calibre

1.1.9 [?]



: “?”

1. [?]

Author_(sort)
Title
Book Files

“?”->“?”->“?”“templatelangcalibre”

2. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] 1. [REDACTED] 2. [REDACTED] OPF
[REDACTED]<add_books>”[REDACTED]

3. [REDACTED]*<your preferred>*[REDACTED](1.)[REDACTED]<add_books>”[REDACTED]->[REDACTED]->[REDACTED]->[REDACTED]<add_books>”[REDACTED]

4. [REDACTED]*<your preferred>*[REDACTED]<add_books>”[REDACTED]->[REDACTED]->[REDACTED]->[REDACTED]<add_books>”[REDACTED]

5. [REDACTED]...[REDACTED](1.)[REDACTED]

1.1.10 [REDACTED]



[REDACTED]”[REDACTED] calibre
[REDACTED]

“[REDACTED]<add_books>”[REDACTED]

1. [REDACTED] calibre
[REDACTED] calibre [REDACTED] USB [REDACTED]

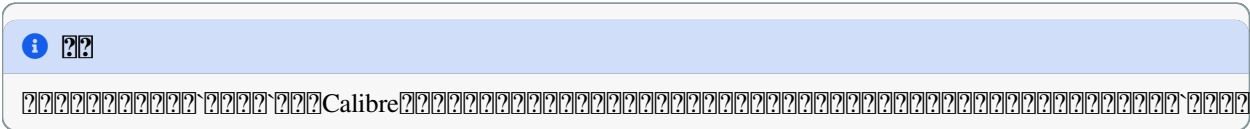
2. [REDACTED] calibre [REDACTED] web [REDACTED] calibre [REDACTED] Internet
[REDACTED]<add_books>”[REDACTED] web [REDACTED]

3. [REDACTED]calibre
[REDACTED]<add_books>”[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

1.1.11 [REDACTED]



- 1. [REDACTED]*[REDACTED]*[REDACTED]
- 2. [REDACTED]...[REDACTED]*[REDACTED]*[REDACTED]
- 3. [REDACTED]...[REDACTED]*[REDACTED]*[REDACTED]
- 4. [REDACTED]*[REDACTED]*[REDACTED]
- 5. [REDACTED]*[REDACTED]*[REDACTED]
- 6. [REDACTED]
- 7. [REDACTED]: [REDACTED]



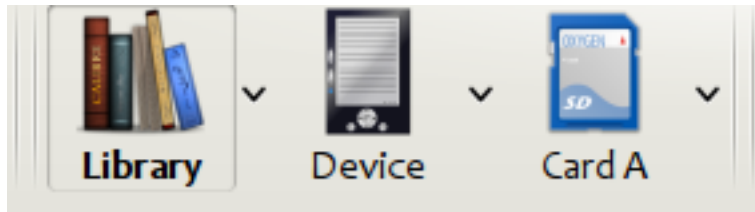
1.2 Preferences



Clicking on the "Preferences" button opens the preferences dialog.

1. The "Preferences" dialog is displayed.
2. The "Preferences" dialog is displayed.
3. The "Preferences" dialog is displayed.
4. The "Preferences" dialog is displayed.

1.3 Library, Device, Card A



Clicking on the "Library", "Device", or "Card A" buttons opens their respective configuration dialogs.

1. The "Library" dialog is displayed.
2. The "Device" dialog is displayed.

The "Library" dialog is displayed. The "Device" dialog is displayed. The "Card A" dialog is displayed.

1. Big, Bothéred, and Bad

2. Big Bummer

#####

- `er "e'ee'e'e'`
- `g "#####`
- `g, "#####`
- `gb "#####1#####2#####`
- `g b"#####`
- `db" #1#####and Bad'#####`
- `, "#####(#####)#####`

#####...#####

#####"#####"#####"

"#####"

#####="#####"tag:"=science""science""scientific""hard sci-ence""é""e"#####

#####A.B.C#####="."#####`History.Military.WWII`#####.

- `=".History" : True. `#####``
- `=".History.Military" : True. `History ory.Military`#####``
- `=".History.Military.WWII" : True. `History ory.Military.WWII`#####``
- `=".Military" : False. `Military`#####``
- `=".WWII" : False. `Military`#####``
- `="..History" : True. #####`#####``
- `="..Military" : True. #####`Military``
- `="..WWII" : True. #####`WWII``
- `="..Military.WWII" : False. `..`#####``

#####`

#####~#####Python#####<<https://docs.python.org/library/re.html>>`

#####"#####"#####"

"#####"

#####^#####"#####"

- #####
- #####
- #####

#####"#####"#####"

#####"#####"#####"

1. Big, Bothéred, and Bad

2. Big Bummer

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

- `re:"^er" re('e'É'e'())`
- `re:"^g" re`
- `re:"^g" re#2XXXXXXXXXXXX`
- `re:"^g, " re#1XXXXXXXXXXXX`
- `re:"^gb" reXXXXXXXXXXXX`
- `re:"^g b" re#2XXXXXXXXXXXX`
- `re:"^db" re`
- `re:"^, " re#1XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX`

XXXXXXXXXX

“XXXXXXXX“X”X“X”XXXXXXXX“XXX”XX“”“”“and”XXXXXXXX“or”XXXXXXXX“a”b”c”

- `Not Tagfoo XXXXXXXX `foo`XXXXXX`
- `not (XXXXXXXXXXXX) XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXvXXXXXX`

XXXXXXXXXX“XXX”XXXXXXXXXX“XXX”XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX“XXXXXXXX\XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

“XXXX”XXXXXXXXXXXX`author:Asimo`XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX`title:“the Ring“`XX“Ball”“Chain”XXXXXXXXXX

series:“The \“Ball\“ and The \“Chain\“

XX(\\)

XX“XXXX”X“X”XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX“XXXX”X“”“”XXXX“”“`XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX

XX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX“XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX”XXXXXXXXXXXX “tag:”=XXXX“”XXXX
“tag:=XXXX”XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX“X”XXXX“X”XXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXsbiXXXX“XXXXXXXXXX”XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXtag, title, author, publisher, series, series_index, rating, cover, comments, format, identifiers, date, pubdate, search, size, vl`XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX calibre XXXX `ondevice XXX`XXXX`XX

XX

XXXXXXXXXXXX

pubdate:>2000-1 Will find all books published after Jan, 2000
date:<=2000-1-3 Will find all books added to calibre before 3 Jan, 2000
pubdate:=2009 Will find all books published in 2009

XXmm/dd/yyyyXXXX2009X1X2XXXX2009X2X1XXXXdd/mm/yyyyXXXXXXXXXXXX2009X1X2

date:>10daysago
date:<=45daysago

calibre 2.22.0`_today`_yesterday`_thismonth`_daysago`

`>`<`<=``!=`rating`

- `size:>1.1M`1.1MB
- `size:<=1K`1KB

#`4`tags:#>4`10`tag`

series_index`_index`#my_series`

search`<saved_searches>`"My spouse's books" "My spouse's books"

vl`vl:Read`*Read`vl:Read`vl:Science Fiction`*Read`*Science Fiction`vl:`

"true"false`

- cover:false
- series:true
- series:false
- comments:false
- `formats:false`()

/`

["/"]`false`empty`blank`true`["/"]`["/"]`

ISBN`DOI`LCCN`type:value`isbn:123456789`

- `identifiers:true`
- `identifiers:false`
- identifiers:123`123`
- `identifiers:=123456789`123456789`
- `identifiers:=isbn:`identifiers:isbn:true`ISBN`
- `identifiers:=isbn:false`isbn`
- `identifiers:=isbn:123`ISBN`123`
- `identifiers:=isbn:=123456789`ISBN`123456789`
- `identifiers:i:1`i`1`

#####

```
in_tag_browser:true"#####>
">#####in_tag_browser:tru
```

#####

#####`templatelangcalible`#####

template: (the template) #@#: (search type) : (the value)

```
"#####`t`#####`d`#####`n`#####`b`#####`value"#####
kinds <search_kinds> #####
```

###

- template:"program: connected_device_name('main')#@#:t:kindle" -- --`kindle`#####true
- template:"program: select(formats_sizes(), 'EPUB')#@#:n:>1000000" -- `EPUB-#####1MB`#####
- template:"program: select(formats_modtimes('iso'), 'EPUB')#@#:d:>10daysago" -- `EPUB`#####10`#####
- template:""program`book_count('tags:^[^& \$series & \"]', 0) != 0#@#:n:1"" -- ##### (') ##### (') `

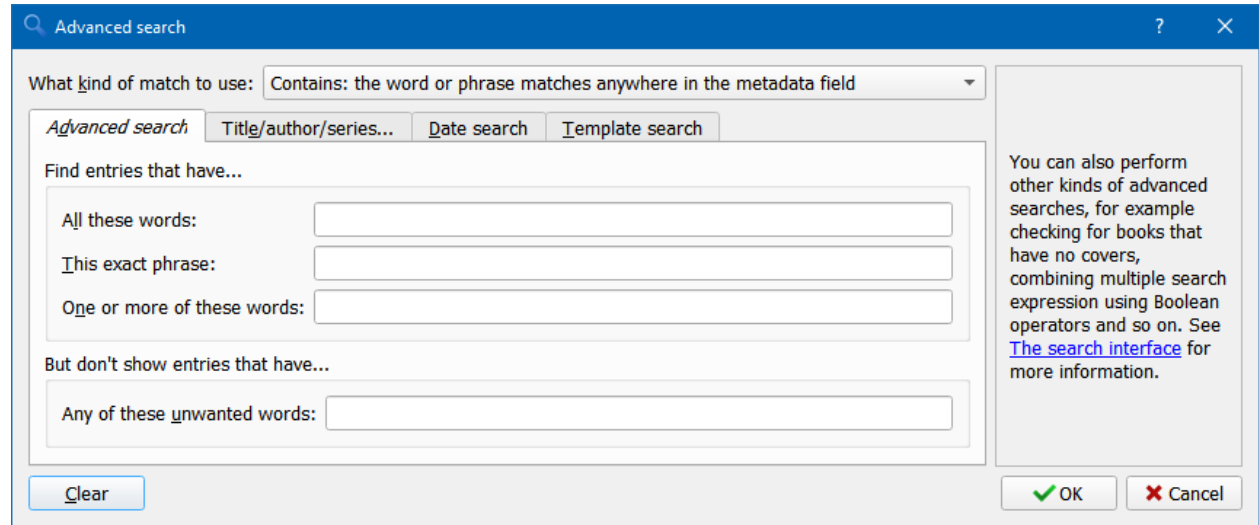
#####



#####

>#####>#####

#####

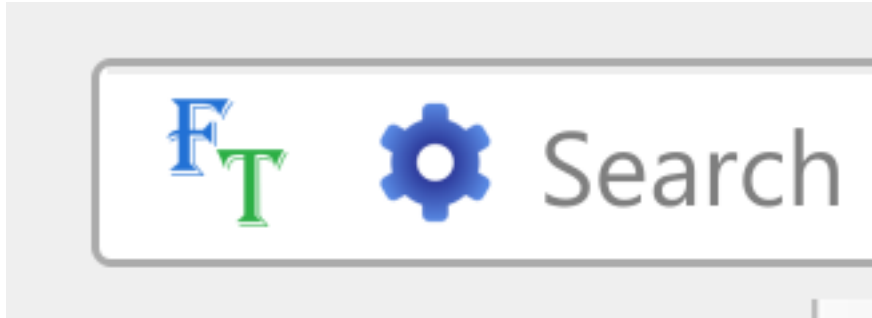


1: "#####"

1.6

calibre #####

1.7 1.7.1



cali-

bre*FT*Calibre

Calibre

Calibre

1.8 1.8.1

calibre virtual

1.9 1.9.1

Ctrl+M

marked="the-Text-You-Ented"

1.10 1.10.1

calibre

(regexp)

title - author

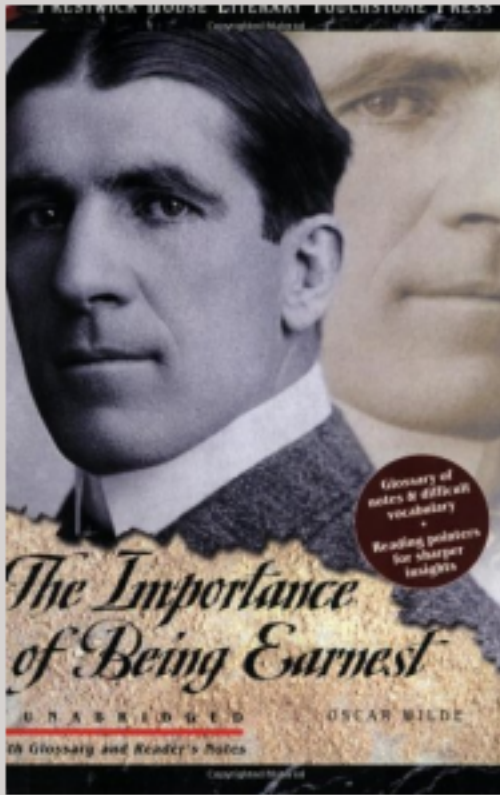
Foundation and Earth - Isaac Asimov.txt

Foundation and Earth - Isaac Asimov.txt

Foundation and Earth Isaac Asimov

Lightbulb icon and text box

1.11 [?][?][?][?]



Authors: [Oscar Wilde](#)
Formats: [EPUB](#)
Ids: [9781580495806](#)
Tags: [lit 101 homework](#)
Path: [Click to open](#)

SUMMARY:
 This Prestwick House Literary Touchstone Edition includes a glossary and reader's notes to help the modern reader appreciate Wilde's wry wit and elaborate plot twists. Oscar Wilde's madcap farce about mistaken identities, secret engagements, and lovers' entanglements still delights readers

calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.0 9.4.0

worldcat
“”
->->”

1.12



mov

Issac

Asi-

Isaac Asimov

Isaac Asimov 4/5

>“Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>

1. “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>

1. “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
2. “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
3. “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
4. “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>

>“Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>

“Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>

“Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>

Shift Isaac Asimov Isaac Asimov

“Manage x”“Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>

Isaac Asimov Isaac Asimov

“Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>

- “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
 - “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
 - “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
 - “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
 - “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
 - “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
 - “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
 - “Genre”“Mystery.Thriller”“Mystery.English”“Thriller”“English”“Genre”<subgroups-tutorial>
- category: “Genre”, “Mystery.Thriller”, “Mystery.English”, “Thriller”, “English”, #mycolumn.
 - value: “Genre”
 - count: “Genre”
 - avg_rating: “Genre”

book_count (167) book_values (167) GUI Content Server: connected_device_name (156), connected_device_uuid (157), current_virtual_library_name (157), is_marked (157), virtual_libraries (158).

GUI Python Calibre Python API API LibraryDatabase

History` flower.png`::

```
program:
  if substr($value, 0, 7) == 'History' then 'flower.png' fi
```

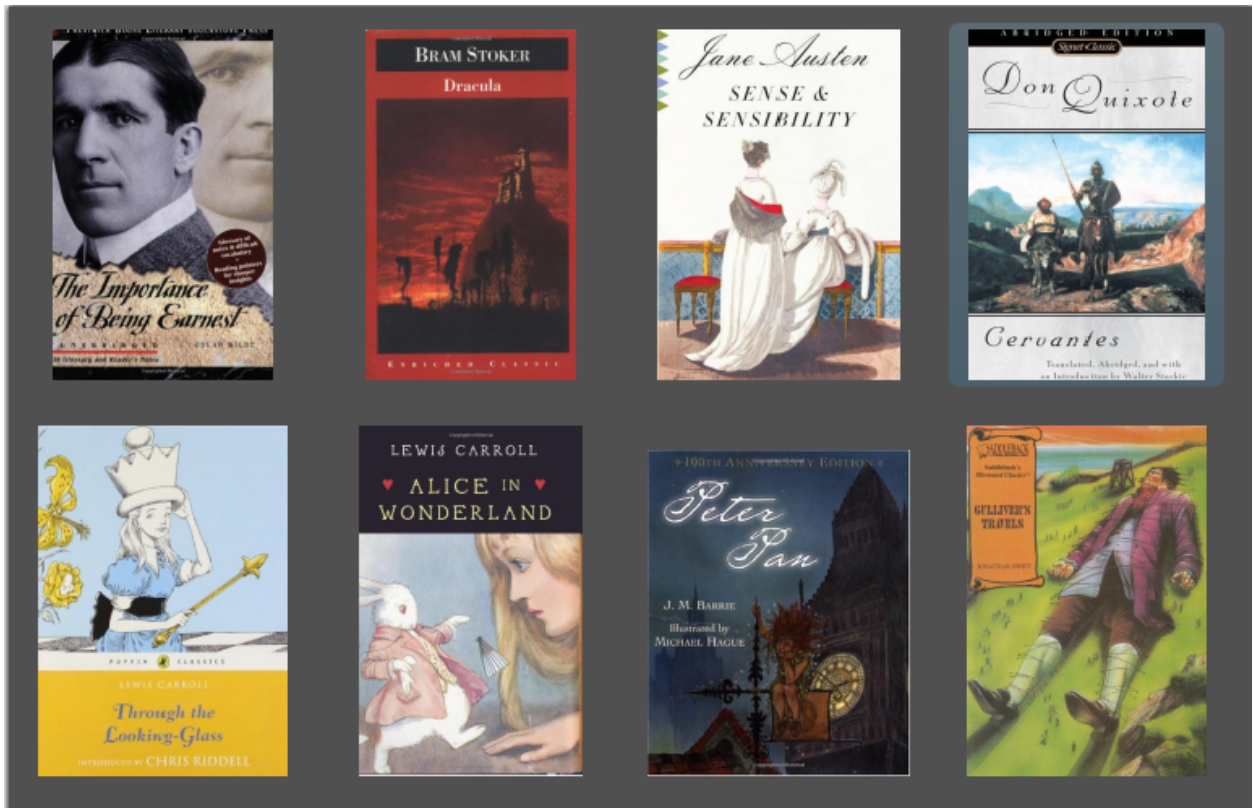
('')

- “”

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

calibre tb_icons` :file:`tb_icons` :file:`template_icons`

1.13



calibri calibre calibre calibre

¹ https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/db_api.html

1.15 [REDACTED]



[REDACTED] calibre [REDACTED] [REDACTED]-[REDACTED]-[REDACTED]->[REDACTED]-[REDACTED]-[REDACTED]

1.16 [?][?][?][?][?][?][?][?][?][?][?][?][?][?][?]

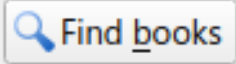
William Shakespeare [↗]



William Shakespeare (baptised 26 April 1564) was an English poet and playwright, widely regarded as the greatest writer in the English language and the world's pre-eminent dramatist. He is often called England's national poet and the "Bard of Avon" (or simply "The Bard"). His surviving works consist of [38 plays](#), [154 sonnets](#), two long narrative poems, and several other poems. His plays have been translated into every major living language, and are performed more often than those of any other playwright.

Shakespeare was born and raised in Stratford-upon-Avon. Scholars believe that he died on his fifty-second birthday, coinciding with St George's Day.

At the age of 18 he married Anne Hathaway, who bore him three children: Susanna, and twins Hamnet and Judith. Between 1585 and 1592 he began a successful career in [London](#) as an actor, writer, and part owner of the playing company the Lord Chamberlain's Men, later known as the King's Men.



calibre 2.9.0, 2.9.0 9.4.0

calibre 2.9.0, 2.9.0 9.4.0

calibre 2.9.0, 2.9.0 9.4.0

1: Calibre 2.22.0

2.22.0	2.22.0
:~:~:~ F2	2.22.0
"A"	2.22.0
"Shift+A"	2.22.0
"C"	2.22.0
"D"	2.22.0
"Del"	2.22.0
"E"	2.22.0
"G"	2.22.0
"I"	2.22.0
"K"	2.22.0(TOC)
"M"	2.22.0
"Alt+M"	2.22.0
"O"	2.22.0
"P"	2.22.0
"S"	2.22.0
"T"	2.22.0
:~:~:~ V	2.22.0
"Shift+V"	2.22.0
Ctrl+Al	2.22.0 AI 2.22.0
"Alt+V/C"	2.22.0
"Alt+Shi	2.22.0
"Alt+Shi	2.22.0
"Alt+Shi	2.22.0
"Alt+Shi	2.22.0
"Alt+Shi	2.22.0
Alt+Shi	2.22.0
"Alt+A"	2.22.0
"Alt+T"	2.22.0
"Alt+P"	2.22.0
"Alt+Shi	2.22.0
"/,	2.22.0
Ctrl+F"	
"Shift+Cl	2.22.0
"Shift+A	2.22.0
"Esc"	2.22.0
"Shift+Es	2.22.0
"Ctrl+Esc	2.22.0
"Alt+Esc	2.22.0
"Ctrl+*"	2.22.0
Ctrl+Ta	2.22.0
Ctrl+Sh	2.22.0
"N 2	2.22.0(2.22.0)
F3"	
"Shift+N	2.22.0(2.22.0)
2	
Shift+F3'	
"Ctrl+D"	2.22.0
"Ctrl+"	2.22.0 Calibre
"Ctrl+Shi	2.22.0calibre
"Shift+Cl	2.22.0 Calibre

2.22.0

1 - 222

22222 22
“Ctrl+M” 2222222222/222222
“Ctrl+” 22222222222222222222
“Ctrl+A”
“Q” 22222“22222”222222222222/222222222
“Shift+Q” 222222222222
“Shift+S” 2“22222”22222222
“F5” 222222222
“Ctrl+Q” 22 Calibre
“X” 222222222222
“Ctrl+Alt” 22222222222222“222222”22222222222222
“B” 222calibre22222222222222222222222222222222222222
“Ctrl+Shi” 222222/22/22/222222222
“Alt+Shi” 2222222222222222
Ctrl+Al 22222222222222
Ctrl+Al 2222222222222222

CHAPTER 2

????????

caliber????????Internet????????

- [??????](#) (¶ 27)
 - *calibre*?? (¶ 28)
 - *bbc.co.uk* (¶ 29)
- [????????](#) (¶ 29)
 - [?? *bbc.co.uk* ?????](#) (¶ 29)
 - [??????](#) (¶ 30)
 - [??????](#) (¶ 30)
 - [??????????](#) (¶ 31)
- [????????????](#) (¶ 33)
- [?????](#) (¶ 34)
- [API??](#) (¶ 34)

2.1 ???????

????????Calibre????????URL?Calibre?????`Receipt`????????Calibre????????

2.1.2 bbc.co.uk

The BBC

1. https://newsrss.bbc.co.uk/rss/newsonline_world_edition/front_page/rss.xml
2. https://newsrss.bbc.co.uk/rss/newsonline_world_edition/science/nature/rss.xml

“calibre_blog” The BBC calibre

2.2

“recipe” The BBC

2.2.1 bbc.co.uk

“bbc” URL

URL

<https://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/7312016.stm>

URL

<https://newsvote.bbc.co.uk/mpapps/pagetools/print/news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/7312016.stm>

URL

newsvote.bbc.co.uk/mpapps/pagetools/print/

The BBC

```
Recipe source code (python)
class AdvancedUserRecipe1206418393(BasicNewsRecipe):
    title = u'The BBC'
    oldest_article = 7
    max_articles_per_feed = 100

    feeds = [(u'News Front Page', u'http://newsrss.bbc.co.uk/rss/newsonlin
```

Python

```
def print_version(self, url):
    return url.replace('https://', 'https://newsvote.bbc.co.uk/mpapps/pagetools/print/')
```

Python


```
remove_tags = [dict(name='div', attrs={'class':'footer'})]
```

to the recipe. Finally, let's replace some of the *CSS* that we disabled earlier, with our own *CSS* that is suitable for conversion to an e-book:

```
extra_css = '.headline {font-size: x-large;} \n .fact { padding-top: 10pt }'
```

```
calibre.recipe.BasicNewsRecipe
```

```
calibre.recipe.BasicNewsRecipe.recipe
```

2.2.4 BasicNewsRecipe

```
BasicNewsRecipe API recipe
```

```
import string, re
from calibre import strftime
from calibre.web.feeds.recipes import BasicNewsRecipe
from calibre.ebooks.BeautifulSoup import BeautifulSoup

class NYTimes(BasicNewsRecipe):

    title = 'The New York Times'
    __author__ = 'Kovid Goyal'
    description = 'Daily news from the New York Times'
    timefmt = ' [%a, %d %b, %Y]'
    needs_subscription = True
    remove_tags_before = dict(id='article')
    remove_tags_after = dict(id='article')
    remove_tags = [dict(attrs={'class':['articleTools', 'post-tools', 'side_tool',
↳'nextArticleLink clearfix']}),
                    dict(id=['footer', 'toolsRight', 'articleInline', 'navigation',
↳'archive', 'side_search', 'blog_sidebar', 'side_tool', 'side_index']),
                    dict(name=['script', 'noscript', 'style'])]
    encoding = 'cp1252'
    no_stylesheets = True
    extra_css = 'h1 {font: sans-serif large;} \n .byline {font: monospace;}'

    def get_browser(self):
        br = BasicNewsRecipe.get_browser(self)
        if self.username is not None and self.password is not None:
            br.open('https://www.nytimes.com/auth/login')
            br.select_form(name='login')
            br['USERID'] = self.username
            br['PASSWORD'] = self.password
            br.submit()
        return br

    def parse_index(self):
        soup = self.index_to_soup('https://www.nytimes.com/pages/todayspaper/index.
↳html')
```

(2/2)

```

def feed_title(div):
    return ''.join(div.findAll(text=True, recursive=False)).strip()

articles = {}
key = None
ans = []
for div in soup.findAll(True,
    attrs={'class':['section-headline', 'story', 'story headline']}):

    if ''.join(div['class']) == 'section-headline':
        key = string.capwords(feed_title(div))
        articles[key] = []
        ans.append(key)

    elif ''.join(div['class']) in ['story', 'story headline']:
        a = div.find('a', href=True)
        if not a:
            continue
        url = re.sub(r'\?.*', '', a['href'])
        url += '?pagewanted=all'
        title = self.tag_to_string(a, use_alt=True).strip()
        description = ''
        pubdate = strftime('%a, %d %b')
        summary = div.find(True, attrs={'class':'summary'})
        if summary:
            description = self.tag_to_string(summary, use_alt=False)

        feed = key if key is not None else 'Uncategorized'
        if feed not in articles:
            articles[feed] = []
        if not 'podcasts' in url:
            articles[feed].append(
                dict(title=title, url=url, date=pubdate,
                    description=description,
                    content=''))

ans = self.sort_index_by(ans, {'The Front Page':-1, 'Dining In, Dining Out':1,
→ 'Obituaries':2})
ans = [(key, articles[key]) for key in ans if key in articles]
return ans

def preprocess_html(self, soup):
    refresh = soup.find('meta', {'http-equiv':'refresh'})
    if refresh is None:
        return soup
    content = refresh.get('content').partition('=')[2]
    raw = self.browser.open('https://www.nytimes.com'+content).read()
    return BeautifulSoup(raw.decode('cp1252', 'replace'))

```

```

timefmt = '%a, %d %b, %Y'

```

```

timefmt = '%a, %d %b, %Y'

```

```

timefmt <calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe.timefmt>

```

```
remove_tags_before = dict(name='h1')
```

```
remove_tags_after = dict(id='footer')
remove_tags = ...
```

```
<h1> id "footer" remove_tags <calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe.remove_tags>remove_tags_before <calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe.remove_tags_before>
<calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe.remove_tags_after>
```

```
...
```

```
needs_subscription = True
...
def get_browser(self):
    ...
```

```
needs_subscription = True calibre calibre calibre
calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe.get_browser calibre
mechanize2 get_browser
```

The next new feature is the `calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe.parse_index()` (37) method. Its job is to go to <https://www.nytimes.com/pages/todayspaper/index.html> and fetch the list of articles that appear in *today's* paper. While more complex than simply using *RSS*, the recipe creates an e-book that corresponds very closely to the day's paper. `parse_index` makes heavy use of *BeautifulSoup*³ to parse the daily paper webpage. You can also use other, more modern parsers if you dislike *BeautifulSoup*. *calibre* comes with *lxml*⁴ and *html5lib*⁵, which are the recommended parsers. To use them, replace the call to `index_to_soup()` with the following:

```
raw = self.index_to_soup(url, raw=True)
# For html5lib
import html5lib
root = html5lib.parse(raw, namespaceHTMLElements=False, treebuilder='lxml')
# For the lxml html 4 parser
from lxml import html
root = html.fromstring(raw)
```

```
calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe.preprocess_html HTML
```

2.3

```
Python "myrecipe.recipe"
.recipe
```

```
ebook-convert myrecipe.recipe .epub --test -vv --debug-pipeline debug
```

```
ebook-convert EPUB "myrecipe.epub" -vv ebook-convert
ebook-convert-recipe-input --test ebook-convert
HTML "debug/input" "debug" ebook-convert --debug-pipeline
```

```
debug/input/index.html "HTML"
```

² <https://mechanize.readthedocs.io/en/latest/>

³ <https://www.crummy.com/software/BeautifulSoup/bs4/doc/>

⁴ <https://lxml.de/>

⁵ <https://github.com/html5lib/html5lib-python>

```
ebook-convert myrecipe.recipe myrecipe.epub
ebook-convert myrecipe.recipe myrecipe.mobi
...
```

“calibre” <https://www.mobileread.com/forums/forumdisplay.php?f=228>_ calibre 2.9.0

macOS calibre “/Applications” calibre “/Applications/calibre.app/Contents/MacOS/”

“en/”

2.4

“BasicNewsRecipe”

“API<news_recipe>”
“BasicNewsRecipe”

BasicNewsRecipe⁶
`~`

⁷
calibre

calibre ⁸
“url” “URL”

2.5 API

2.5.1 API

API “BasicNewsRecipe”

```
class calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe (options, log, progress_reporter)
    """
    classmethod adeify_images (soup)
        """ Epub Adobe Digital Editions """ postprocess_html"""
    classmethod image_url_processor (baseurl, url)
        """ url """ URL """ None """
    classmethod print_version (url)
        """ url """ URL """ """
```

⁶ https://github.com/kovidgoyal/calibre/blob/master/src/calibre/web/feeds/news.py

⁷ https://github.com/kovidgoyal/calibre/tree/master/recipes

⁸ https://www.mobileread.com/forums/forumdisplay.php?f=228

```
def print_version(self, url):
    return url + '?&pagewanted=print'
```

classmethod tag_to_string (*tag, use_alt=True, normalize_whitespace=True*)

```
BeautifulSoup9 Tag CDATA alt Unicode
use_alt=True alt
tag: BeautifulSoup10
```

abort_article (*msg=None*)

abort_recipe_processing (*msg*)

add_toc_thumbnail (*article, src*)

```
populate_article_metadata <img> src
Kindle
```

canonicalize_internal_url (*url, is_link=True*)

```
url URL URL
is_link -- URL HTML True URL URL
False
```

cleanup ()

clone_browser (*br*)

```
br mechanize
CookieJar cookie
```

default_cover (*cover_file*)

download ()

```
Recipe index.html
```

extract_readable_article (*html, url*)

```
html article_html extracted_title Arc90
```

get_article_url (*article*)

```
URL article article
feedparser <https://pythonhosted.org/feedparser/>_ FeedBurner
Pheedo https://pythonhosted.org/feedparser/reference-entry-link.
html>_
```

get_browser (**args, **kwargs*)

```
Web <https://mechanize.readthedocs.io/en/
latest/> cookie robots. text
```

```
def get_browser(self, *a, **kw):
    br = super().get_browser(*a, **kw)
    # Add some headers
    br.addheaders += [
        ('My-Header', 'one'),
        ('My-Header2', 'two'),
    ]
    # Set some cookies
    br.set_cookie('name', 'value')
    br.set_cookie('name2', 'value2', domain='.mydomain.com')
    # Make a POST request with some data
    br.open('https://someurl.com', {'username': 'def', 'password': 'pwd'}).
    ↪read()
    # Do a login via a simple web form (only supported with mechanize_
    ↪browsers)
    if self.username is not None and self.password is not None:
        br.open('https://www.nytimes.com/auth/login')
        br.select_form(name='login')
        br['USERID'] = self.username
        br['PASSWORD'] = self.password
        br.submit()
    return br
```

`get_cover_url()`

```
self.cover_url = None
self.cover_url = self.cover_url
```

`get_extra_css()`

```
self.extra_css = extra_css
```

`get_feeds()`

```
self.rss = (title, url) 2 title None
self.rss = (title, url) 2 title None
```

`get_masthead_title()`

```
self.masthead_title = None
```

`get_masthead_url()`

```
self.masthead_url = None
self.masthead_url = self.masthead_url
Kindle MOBI
```

`get_obfuscated_article(url)`

```
self.articles_are_obfuscated = URL HTML
self.articles_are_obfuscated = URL HTML
self.articles_are_obfuscated = URL HTML
self.articles_are_obfuscated = URL HTML
self.articles_are_obfuscated = URL HTML
```

`get_url_specific_delay(url)`

```
self.url_specific_delay = URL
self.url_specific_delay = URL
self.url_specific_delay = URL
self.url_specific_delay = URL
```

`index_to_soup(url_or_raw, raw=False, as_tree=False, save_raw=None)`

URL `BeautifulSoup`¹¹

`url_or_raw` URL

`is_link_wanted(url, tag)`

True False `NotImplementedError`

- `url` -- URL
- `tag` -- URL

`parse_feeds()`

`BasicNewsRecipe.get_feeds` "Feed"

`parse_index()`

`BasicNewsRecipe.parse_feeds`

`BasicNewsRecipe.parse_feeds`

`BasicNewsRecipe.parse_feeds` 2

```
{
  'title'      : article title,
  'url'        : URL of print version,
  'date'       : The publication date of the article as a string,
  'description' : A summary of the article
  'content'    : The full article (can be an empty string). Obsolete
                 do not use, instead save the content to a temporary
                 file and pass a file:///path/to/temp/file.html as
                 the URL.
}
```

`The Atlantic`

calibre `abort_recipe_processing`

`populate_article_metadata(article, soup, first)`

HTML `HTML`

- `article` -- `calibre.web.feeds.Article` `text_summary`
- `soup` -- HTML
- `first` -- HTML `true`

`postprocess_book(oeb, opts, log)`

- `oeb` -- `OEBBook`
- `opts` --

postprocess_html (*soup, first_fetch*)

```

    BeautifulSoup(HTMLParser.HTMLParser, soup)

```

- **soup** -- BeautifulSoup¹² HTML
- **first_fetch** -- True

preprocess_html (*soup*)

```

    BeautifulSoup(HTMLParser.HTMLParser, soup)

```

```

    BeautifulSoup(HTMLParser.HTMLParser)

```

preprocess_image (*img_data, image_url*)

```

    None

```

preprocess_raw_html (*raw_html, url*)

```

    BeautifulSoup(HTMLParser.HTMLParser, raw_html, unicode=True)

```

```

    preprocess_regexps *

```

```

    raw_html unicode

```

publication_date ()

```

    datetime.datetime

```

skip_ad_pages (*soup*)

```

    BeautifulSoup(HTMLParser.HTMLParser, soup)
    preprocess_regexps
    None

```

```

    BeautifulSoup(HTMLParser.HTMLParser)

```

sort_index_by (*index, weights*)

```

    index

```

```

    index:

```

```

    weights

```

articles_are_obfuscated = False

```

    True get_obfuscated_article

```

auto_cleanup = False

```

    BeautifulSoup(HTMLParser.HTMLParser)
    True

```

auto_cleanup_keep = None

```

    XPath

```

```

auto_cleanup_keep = '//div[@id="article-image"]' will keep all divs with
    id="article-image"
auto_cleanup_keep = '//*[@class="important"]' will keep all elements
    with class="important"
auto_cleanup_keep = '//div[@id="article-image"]|//span[@class="important"]'
will keep all divs with id="article-image" and spans
    with class="important"

```

```
browser_type = 'mechanize'
```

```
Python"webengine"Chromium
Networks"webengine"qt"HTTP/2
```

```
center_navbar = True
```

```
True
```

```
compress_news_images = False
```

```
False
True (w × h)/16 w h
```

```
compress_news_images_auto_size = 16
```

```
JPEG None
(w * h)/compress_news_images_auto_size w x h JPEG
5/100 compress_news_images_max_size
scale_news_images_to_device (w * h)/factor w h
```

```
compress_news_images_max_size = None
```

```
JPEG compress_news_images_auto_size
JPEG 5/100
```

```
conversion_options = {}
```

```
conversion_options = {
    'base_font_size' : 16,
    'linearize_tables' : True,
}
```

```
cover_margins = (0, 0, '#ffffff')
```

```
get_cover_url() calibre
cover_margins = (10, 15, '#ffff')
10 15 <https://www.imagemagick.org/script/color.php>
Windows #ffff
```

```
delay = 0
```

```
"get_url_specific_delay" URL
```

```
description = ''
```

```
GUI
```

```
encoding = None
```

```
"latin1" "cp1252"
```

```
extra_css = None
```

```
"HTML" "CSS" <style> </head> "CSS" "HTML"
style extra_css "get_extra_css"
```

```
extra_css = '.heading { font: serif x-large }'
```

```
feeds = None
```

```
[url1, url2, ...] [( 'title1', url1), ( 'title2', url2), ...]
```

```

filter_regexp = []
# is_link_wanted
filter_regexp = [r'ads\.doubleclick\.net']

# "ads.doubleclick.net"
# "BasicNewsRecipe.match_regexp" "BasicNewsRecipe.filter_regexp"

handle_gzip = True
# gzipped False gzip

ignore_duplicate_articles = None
# URL
ignore_duplicate_articles = {'title'}

# URL
ignore_duplicate_articles = {'url'}

# URL
ignore_duplicate_articles = {'title', 'url'}

keep_only_tags = []
# "BasicNewsRecipe.remove_tags"
# "<body>"
keep_only_tags = [dict(id=['content', 'heading'])]

# "id"

language = 'und'
# ISO-639

masthead_url = None
# calibre Kindle URL

match_regexp = []
# is_link_wanted
match_regexp = [r'page=[0-9]+' ]

# "page=some number" URL
# "BasicNewsRecipe.match_regexp" "BasicNewsRecipe.filter_regexp"

max_articles_per_feed = 100
# "BasicNewsRecipe.oldest_article"

needs_subscription = False
# True GUI

no_stylesheets = False
# True

```

```
oldest_article = 7.0
```

```
#####
```

```
preprocess_regexps = []
```

```
#####“HTML”#####“regex”#####  
#####
```

```
preprocess_regexps = [  
    (re.compile(r'<!--Article ends here-->.*</body>', re.DOTALL|re.IGNORECASE),  
     lambda match: '</body>'),  
]
```

```
##### <!--Articleendshere--> </body> #####
```

```
publication_type = 'unknown'
```

```
##### ##### None##### opf #####
```

```
recipe_disabled = None
```

```
#####
```

```
recipe_specific_options = None
```

```
#####“”#####
```

```
recipe_specific_options = {  
    'edition_date': {  
        'short': 'The issue date to download',  
        'long': 'Specify a date in the format YYYY-mm-dd to download the_  
↵issue corresponding to that date',  
        'default': 'current',  
    }  
}
```

```
#####self.recipe_specific_options#####dict#####“”#####
```

```
recursions = 0
```

```
#####
```

```
remove_attributes = []
```

```
#####
```

```
remove_attributes = ['style', 'font']
```

```
remove_empty_feeds = False
```

```
##### True##### parse_index#####“feeds”“get_feeds”#####  
#####ignore_duplicate_articles#####
```

```
remove_javascript = True
```

```
##### HTML ##### JavaScript ##
```

```
remove_tags = []
```

```
##### HTML #####
```

```
{  
    name      : 'tag name',    #e.g. 'div'  
    attrs     : a dictionary, #e.g. {'class': 'advertisement'}  
}
```

```

Beautiful Soup15

remove_tags = [dict(name='div', class_='advert')]

HTML“<div class="advert">

remove_tags_after = None
BasicNewsRecipe.remove_tags”

remove_tags_after = [dict(id='content')]

id="content"

remove_tags_before = None
BasicNewsRecipe.remove_tags”

remove_tags_before = dict(id='content')

id="content"

requires_version = (0, 6, 0)
calibre

resolve_internal_links = False
True Web URL
True“canonicalize_internal_url” URL

reverse_article_order = False

scale_news_images = None
scale_news_images_to_device=True

scale_news_images_to_device = True

simultaneous_downloads = 5
BasicNewsRecipe.delay > 0 1

summary_length = 500

template_css = '\n .article_date {\n color: gray; font-family: monospace;\n }\n\n
.article_description {\n text-indent: 0pt;\n }\n\n a.article {\n font-weight:
bold; text-align:left;\n }\n\n a.feed {\n font-weight: bold;\n }\n\n
.calibre_navbar {\n font-family:monospace;\n }\n '
CSS“extra_css”

timefmt = ' [%a, %d %b %Y]'
Day_NameDay_Number Month_Name Year

timeout = 120.0

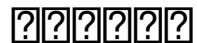
title = '

```

```
use_embedded_content = None
```

```
""" """ "True" """ "False" """
```

⁹ <https://www.crummy.com/software/BeautifulSoup/bs4/doc/>
¹⁰ <https://www.crummy.com/software/BeautifulSoup/bs4/doc/>
¹¹ <https://www.crummy.com/software/BeautifulSoup/bs4/doc/>
¹² <https://www.crummy.com/software/BeautifulSoup/bs4/doc/>
¹³ <https://www.crummy.com/software/BeautifulSoup/bs4/doc/>
¹⁴ <https://www.crummy.com/software/BeautifulSoup/bs4/doc/>
¹⁵ <https://www.crummy.com/software/BeautifulSoup/bs4/doc/#searching-the-tree>



calibre

- [calibre](#) (Figure 45)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 46)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 46)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 46)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 47)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 47)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 47)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 47)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 47)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 47)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 48)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 48)
- [calibre](#) (Figure 50)
- [calibre](#) *calibre* [calibre](#) (Figure 50)

3.1

calibre “calibre” calibre Windows “calibre” calibre macOS “calibre viewer”

3.2 快捷方式

在大多数情况下，您可以通过以下方式访问资源：

- 通过地址栏输入完整的 URL。
- 通过“地址”栏输入完整的 URL。
- 通过“地址”栏输入部分 URL。

在某些情况下，您可以通过以下方式访问资源：

- 通过“地址”栏输入部分 URL。
- 通过“地址”栏输入“Esc”键。
- 通过“地址”栏输入 1/3 部分 URL。

Web 地址的格式通常为：http://www.example.com/ 或 https://www.example.com/

3.2.1 地址栏

地址栏位于主窗口的顶部，用于输入完整的 URL。您可以通过按 `Ctrl+B` 来切换地址栏的显示/隐藏。

3.2.2 地址栏

地址栏支持以下功能：

3.2.3 地址栏

地址栏支持以下功能：

地址栏支持以下功能：

地址栏支持以下功能：

地址栏支持以下功能：

3.2.4 地址栏

Calibre 地址栏支持以下功能：

地址栏支持以下功能：

3.3 快捷方式

您可以通过以下方式访问资源：

您可以通过以下方式访问资源：

您可以通过以下方式访问资源：

您可以通过以下方式访问资源：

3.4 快捷方式

您可以通过以下方式访问资源：

您可以通过以下方式访问资源：



text-to-speech:guiabel:

3.5

“Ctrl+F”

1. “Pena” “penal” “pen a” “Peña”
2. “pena” “Peña” “Criminal”
3. “calible cool” “calibre” “cool” 60
4. “Regex” - “<regesp>”

3.6

“Alt+F” “Esc”

3.7

“Ctrl++” “Ctrl-” “Ctrl”

“”

“”

“”

“” <http://www.mobileread.com/forums/showthread.php?t=51500>

3.8

3.9

“”

3.10

“”

1 - 222

22222 22	
“Ctrl+]”	22222222
“Ctrl+[”	22222222
“Ctrl+Alt	2222222222
“F11,	222222
Ctrl+Shif	
“Ctrl+M”	2222222222222222222222
“Ctrl+W”	222222
“Ctrl+X”	2222222
“Ctrl+B”	22/22 22
“Ctrl+Alt	222222
“Ctrl+N,	22222222
Ctrl+E”	
“Ctrl+Alt	2222222
Ctrl+Alt+	
“Ctrl+Shi	22222222222222
→”	
“Ctrl+Shi	22222222222222
“Shift+→	2222222222222222
“Shift+←	2222222222222222
“Shift+↓”	22222222222222
“Shift+H	22222222
“Shift+Ei	22222222
“Ctrl+A”	22
“Shift+↑”	22222222222222
“Ctrl+Shi	2222222222222222
“Ctrl+Shi	2222222222222222
“Esc,	22222222222222
MenuKey	
“Ctrl+],	2222222222222222
Ctrl+Esc,	
Meta+Es	
Meta+,”	
“Ctrl+G,	22222222222222
;, :”	
“Ctrl+Sp;	22222222
“Alt+↑”	2222222
“Alt+↓”	2222222
“Ctrl+I”	22/2222222222
“Ctrl+L”	22/22222222
“Ctrl+Q	22
(Cmd+Q	
on ma-	
cOS)”	
“Ctrl+P”	22222222PDF
“Ctrl+F1	222222
“Ctrl+H”	22222222
:22: Ctr	22222

3.13 自定义 CSS 类

以下代码片段展示了如何自定义 CSS 类，以解决 Calibre 阅读器中的某些问题。在代码块中，我们使用 `<pre>` 标签来包裹代码，以便在渲染时保持代码的格式。

```
code, pre { white-space: pre-wrap }
```

3.14 自定义 CSS 类 calibre 自定义 CSS 类

calibre 2.22.0 中的 `is-calibre-viewer` CSS 类用于在阅读器中应用自定义样式。

body.calibre-viewer-dark-colors
用于在 Calibre 阅读器中应用深色主题。

body.calibre-viewer-light-colors
用于在 Calibre 阅读器中应用浅色主题。

body.calibre-viewer-paginated
用于在 Calibre 阅读器中应用分页样式。

body.calibre-viewer-scrolling
用于在 Calibre 阅读器中应用滚动样式。

body.calibre-footnote-container
用于在 Calibre 阅读器中应用脚注容器的样式。

有关自定义 CSS 类的更多信息，请访问 https://developer.mozilla.org/en-US/docs/Web/CSS/Using_CSS_custom_properties。Calibre 2.22.0 中的自定义 CSS 类包括 `--calibre-viewer-background-color`、`--calibre-viewer-foreground-color` 和 `--calibre-viewer-link-color`。

CHAPTER 4

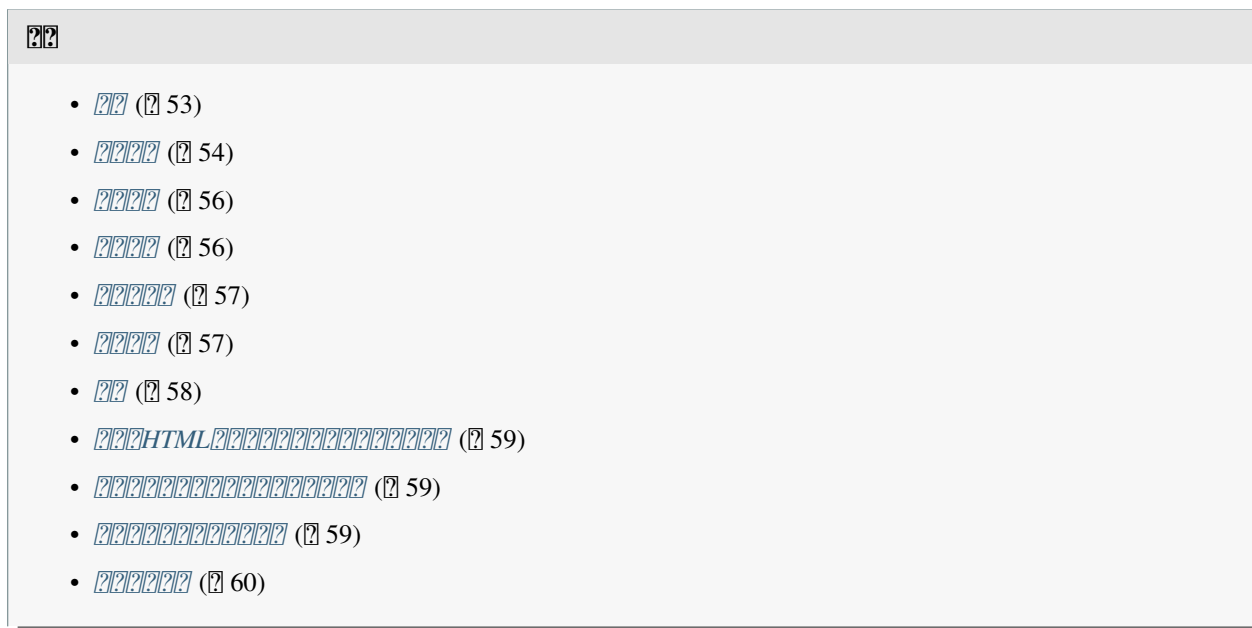
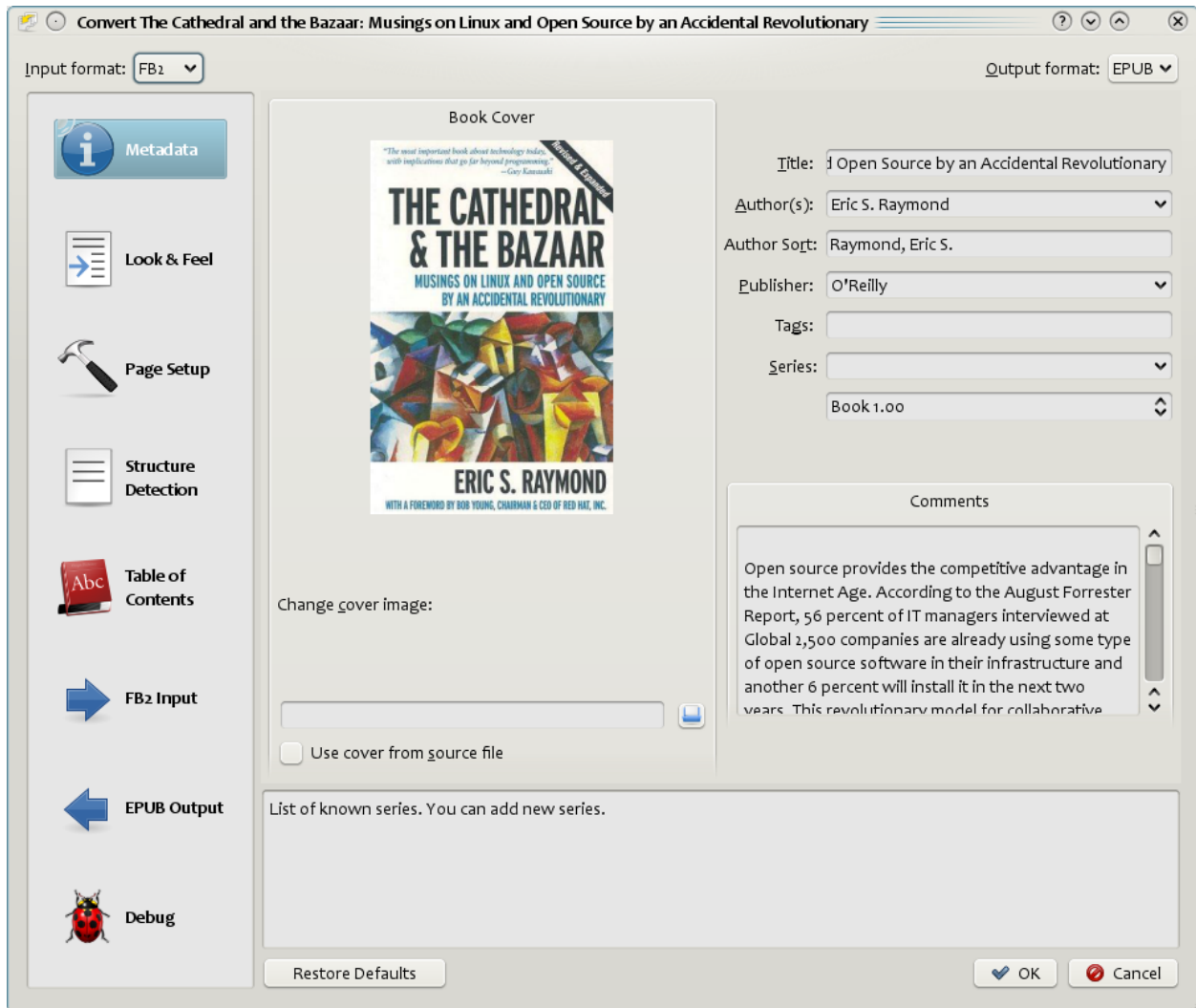


calibre `calibre --cbr --keep-metadata --output-dir . --remove-unwanted-files --split-chapters --split-chapters-by-page-count --split-chapters-by-size --split-chapters-by-time --split-chapters-by-token-count --split-chapters-by-words --split-chapters-by-zip-size --split-chapters-by-zip-time --split-chapters-by-zip-words --split-chapters-by-zip-time-count --split-chapters-by-zip-words-count --split-chapters-by-zip-time-count-count --split-chapters-by-zip-words-count-count-count` calibre `calibre --cbr --keep-metadata --output-dir . --remove-unwanted-files --split-chapters --split-chapters-by-page-count --split-chapters-by-size --split-chapters-by-time --split-chapters-by-token-count --split-chapters-by-words --split-chapters-by-zip-size --split-chapters-by-zip-time --split-chapters-by-zip-words --split-chapters-by-zip-time-count --split-chapters-by-zip-words-count --split-chapters-by-zip-time-count-count --split-chapters-by-zip-words-count-count-count`

`azw3 --cbr --keep-metadata --output-dir . --remove-unwanted-files --split-chapters --split-chapters-by-page-count --split-chapters-by-size --split-chapters-by-time --split-chapters-by-token-count --split-chapters-by-words --split-chapters-by-zip-size --split-chapters-by-zip-time --split-chapters-by-zip-words --split-chapters-by-zip-time-count --split-chapters-by-zip-words-count --split-chapters-by-zip-time-count-count --split-chapters-by-zip-words-count-count-count`

`generated/zh-CN/ebook-convert`

Calibre





calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.0 HTML

Table 1: Font sizes

Font size	Font size
12pt	12pt HTML
14pt	14pt XHTML
16pt	16pt CSS
18pt	18pt CSS
20pt	20pt CSS

Calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.0 Zip "Meta" XHTML

4.2 Font sizes

Font sizes

- 12pt (12 54)
- 14pt (14 55)
- 16pt (16 55)
- 18pt (18 55)
- 20pt (20 55)
- 24ptHTML (24 56)

Font sizes

4.2.1 Font sizes

One of the nicest features of the e-reading experience is the ability to easily adjust font sizes to suit individual needs and lighting conditions. calibre has sophisticated algorithms to ensure that all the books it outputs have consistent font sizes, no matter what font sizes are specified in the input document.

Calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.0

Calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.0 24pt (24 56)

"Font sizes" Font sizes

8pt 8pt 10pt 12pt 14pt 16pt 18pt 20pt

```
Base font size : 12pt
Font size key  : 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20
```

12pt 14pt 16pt 18pt 20pt

New font size key : 7, 9, 12, 14, 18, 20, 22

18pt9pt“”0
CSS <extra-css>
Calibre

4.2.2

Calibre
calibre“”
“”calibre
encoding-faq

4.2.3

XHTMLcalibre 1.5em
**CSS :ref:Extra CSS<extra-css>

```
p, div { margin: 0pt; border: 0pt; text-indent: 1.5em }
.spacious { margin-bottom: 1em; text-indent: 0pt; }
```

class="spacious" HTML :file:input

Another useful option is *Linearize tables*. Some badly designed documents use tables to control the layout of text on the page. When converted these documents often have text that runs off the page and other artifacts. This option will extract the content from the tables and present it in a linear fashion. Note that this option linearizes *all* tables, so only use it if you are sure the input document does not use tables for legitimate purposes, like presenting tabular information.

4.2.4

“Extra CSS”HTMLCSS**CSS

```
.endnote { text-align: right }
```

:

```
p { text-indent: 5mm; }
```

:guilabel: CSS CSS CSS

4.2.5

4.2.6 HTML

HTML

4.3

“”

4.4

calibre 2.22.0 2.22.0

calibre calibre calibre

0.4 calibre 40%

calibre <h2> <h3>

calibre “” XPath

:guiLabel: CSS:

```
h2, h3 { text-align: center }
```

<h1><h2>

<h1><h2> calibre

calibre calibre

calibre

calibre

HTML calibre <hr />

image EPUB “Images”

<hr style="width:20%;padding-top: 1px;border-top: 2px ridge black;border-bottom: 2px groove black;"/>

calibre calibre

calibre word~ “etc.” “et cetera”

OCSS

calibre CSS 3%

4.5

These options are useful primarily for conversion of PDF documents or OCR conversions, though they can also be used to fix many document specific problems. As an example, some conversions can leave behind page headers and footers in the text. These options use regular expressions to try and detect headers, footers, or other arbitrary text and remove or replace them. Remember that they operate on the intermediate XHTML produced by the conversion pipeline. There is a wizard to help you customize the regular expressions for your document. Click the magic wand beside the expression box, and click the 'Test' button after composing your search expression. Successful matches will be highlighted in Yellow.

Python regexptu

4.6

calibre calibre

4.6.1

calibre has two sets of options for chapter detection and inserting page breaks. This can sometimes be slightly confusing, as by default, calibre will insert page breaks before detected chapters as well as the locations detected by the page breaks option. The reason for this is that there are often locations where page breaks should be inserted that are not chapter boundaries. Also, detected chapters can be optionally inserted into the auto generated Table of Contents.

calibre XPath tutorial (128) XHTML (53)

calibre:

```
//*[ ((name()='h1' or name()='h2') and re:test(., 'chapter|book|section|part\s+', 'i
↪')) or @class = 'chapter']
```

calibre "h1">"h2">" "class="
calibre
calibre

```
//*[name()='h1' or name()='h2']
```



calibre <h1> ` <h2>`

Information box with icon and text

4.6.2

calibre


```
Chapter 1
  Section 1.1
  Section 1.2
Chapter 2
  Section 2.1
```

  EPUB 2.0/3.0 conversion

4.8 XPath HTML element selection

calibre 2.26.0/2.27.0 HTML

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h2>Chapter 1</h2>
    <p>chapter 1 text...</p>
    <h2 title="Chapter 2"></h2>
    <p>chapter 2 text...</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

`//*[@h2="Chapter 2"]` //h:h2`calibre `title`

4.9 XPath attribute selection

title

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h2 title="Chapter 1">Chapter 1: Some very long title</h2>
    <p>chapter 1 text...</p>
    <h2 title="Chapter 2">Chapter 2: Some other very long title</h2>
    <p>chapter 2 text...</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

`//*[@h2/@title="Chapter 1"]` //h:h2/@title`calibre `<h2>`title` XPath

4.10 XPath text selection

calibre 2.26.0/2.27.0

calibre 2.26.0/2.27.0

- `text` -> `text`
- `text`


```
comics.txt
one.cbz
two.cbz
three.cbz
```

calibre will automatically convert this .cbc file into an e-book with a Table of Contents pointing to each entry in comics.txt.

4.11.5 EPUB 2.0.1

`calibre --download_file=demos/demo.epub --EPUB --calibre --HTML --EPUB`

`demo.zip17 --ZIP --EPUB`

```
ebook-convert demo.zip .epub -vv --authors "Kovid Goyal" --language en --level1-toc '/
-> /*[@class="title"]' --disable-font-rescaling --page-breaks-before / --no-default-
-> epub-cover
```

`EPUB --calibre`

4.11.6 ODT 1.2

calibre ODT OpenDocument Text 1.2... HTML <h1>...<h2>...Calibre

- `2 //h:h2``
- `2 2 //h:h2//h:h3` - :guilabel: //h:h3``

Well-known document properties (Title, Keywords, Description, Creator) are recognized and calibre will use the first image (not too small, and with good aspect-ratio) as the cover image.

ODT -> opf.metadata` opf.authors

```
opf.titlesort
opf.authors
opf.authorsort
opf.publisher
opf.pubdate
opf.isbn
opf.language
opf.series
opf.seriesindex
```

ODT `opf.cover`->`smart` ODT `opf.nocover`

¹⁷ <https://calibre-ebook.com/downloads/demos/demo.zip>

4.11.7 PDF

PDFcalibre“U.S.Letter”PDF

PDF

PDF HTML

```
<footer><div style="margin: auto; color: green">_PAGENUM_</div></footer>
```

calibre _PAGENUM_ :

```
<header style="justify-content: flex-end">
  <div class="even-page">_AUTHOR_</div>
  <div class="odd-page"><i>_TITLE_</i></div>
</header>
```

calibre _TITLE_ _AUTHOR_ justify-content flex-end

```
<header style="justify-content: space-between; font-size: smaller">
  <div>_TITLE_</div>
  <div>_AUTHOR_</div>
</header>
```

:

```
<header><div>_SECTION_</div></header>
```

`_SECTION_`PDFPDFPDF

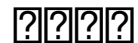
JavaScript 4 1 :

```
<footer>
  <div></div>
  <script>document.currentScript.parentNode.querySelector("div").innerHTML = "" + (
  ↪_PAGENUM_ + 3)</script>
</footer>
```

- _TOTAL_PAGES_ — PDF
- _TOP_LEVEL_SECTION_PAGES_ —
- _TOP_LEVEL_SECTION_PAGENUM_ —
- _WIDTH_PIXELS_ — /
- _HEIGHT_PIXELS_ — /

PDF

:guilabel:PDF



calibre EPUB?KEPUB?Kobo? AZW3?Kindle? HTML ? CSS?

calibre--??"

The screenshot shows a text editor with a file browser on the left and a preview window on the right. The file browser lists files like 'titlepage.xhtml', 'index_split_000.html', and 'index_split_003.html'. The text editor shows HTML code for structural elements, including a title, links to stylesheets, and a main heading 'Structural Elements'. The preview window displays the rendered HTML, showing the heading and several paragraphs of text, including a large drop cap 'D'.



- [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 67)
- [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 69)
 - [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 70)
 - [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 70)
 - [XXXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 70)
 - [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 70)
 - [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 70)
 - [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 70)
 - [XXXXXXXXXX/XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 71)
 - [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 71)
 - [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXHTMLXX](#) (¶ 71)
- [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 71)
 - [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 71)
 - [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 71)
 - [XXXXXX HTML XX](#) (¶ 71)
- [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 72)
 - [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 72)
 - [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 73)
 - [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 74)
 - [XXXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 74)
 - [XXXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 74)
 - [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 74)
 - [XX CSS XX](#) (¶ 74)
 - [XXXXXXXXXX CSS XX](#) (¶ 74)
 - [XXXXXXHTML](#) (¶ 74)
 - [XXXXXX](#) (¶ 74)
 - [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 75)
 - [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 75)
 - [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 75)
 - [XXXXXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 75)
- [XXX](#) (¶ 75)
- [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 77)
 - [XXHTMLXX](#) (¶ 78)
- [XX CSS XX](#) (¶ 79)

- [PDF \(80\)](#)
 - [PDF \(80\)](#)
 - [PDF \(80\)](#)
 - [PDF \(81\)](#)
 - [PDF \(81\)](#)
 - [PDF \(82\)](#)
 - [PDF \(82\)](#)
 - [PDF \(82\)](#)
 - [PDF \(82\)](#)
 - [PDF EPUB \(82\)](#)
 - [PDF \(90\)](#)
- [PDF \(91\)](#)
 - [PDF \(91\)](#)
 - [PDF \(91\)](#)
 - [PDF \(91\)](#)
 - [PDF \(92\)](#)

5.1 [PDF \(91\)](#)

```
calibre<demo#tutorials>
```

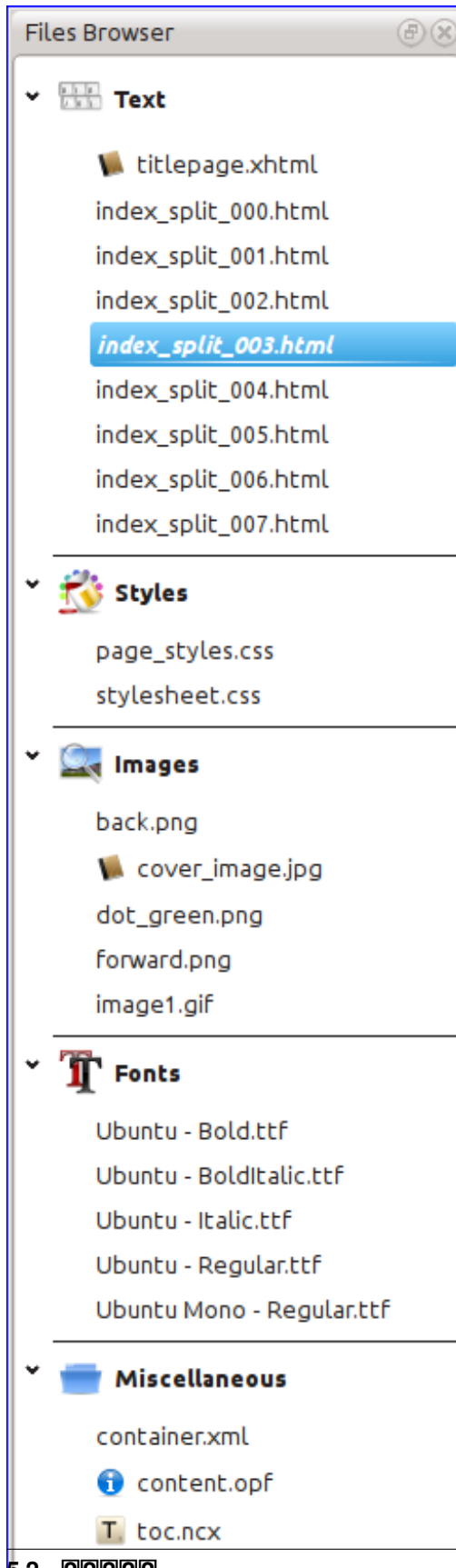
```
HTML <https://www.w3schools.com/Html/default.asp>”CSS <https://www.w3schools.com/css/default.asp>”
```

```
HTMLCSSguilabel” guilabel”->
```

One useful feature is *Checkpoints*. Before you embark on some ambitious set of edits, you can create a checkpoint. The checkpoint will preserve the current state of your book, then if in the future you decide you don't like the changes you have made, you can go back to the state when you created the checkpoint. To create a checkpoint, use *Edit → Create checkpoint*. Checkpoints will also be automatically created for you whenever you run any automated tool like global search and replace. The checkpointing functionality is in addition to the normal undo/redo mechanism when editing individual files. Checkpoints are needed for when changes are spread over multiple files in the book.

```
--
```


5.2 22222



... (HTML) ... (CSS) ... HTML ... CSS ...
... cover_image.jpg ... title lep-
age.xhtml ... content.opf ... toc.ncx ...

5.2.1

Rename ... Calibre ...
Chapter-1.html Chapter-2.html
"Shift" "Ctrl" ...
"..."

5.2.2

HTML ... CSS ...
"Ctrl" ... HTML ...
CSS ... calibre ...

5.2.3

HTML ... "Ctrl+Shift" ...
"..." "Home" "End" ...
...

5.2.4

...

In addition, EPUB files have the concept of a *titlepage*. A title page is a HTML file that acts as the title page/cover for the book. You can mark an HTML file as the titlepage when editing EPUBs by right-clicking. Be careful that the file you mark contains only the cover information. If it contains other content, such as the first chapter, then that content will be lost if the user ever converts the EPUB file in calibre to another format. This is because when converting, calibre assumes that the marked title page contains only the cover and no other content.

5.2.5

Delete ... OPF ... Check Book ...

5.2.6

...
"..."
... "..."

5.2.7 Searching for text in HTML

Example of searching for text in HTML. The search string is `Calibre` and the replacement is `<link> HTML-L`.

5.2.8 Searching for text

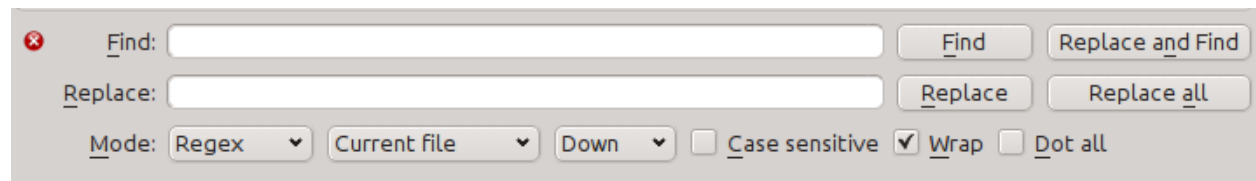
Example of searching for text.

5.2.9 Searching for text in HTML

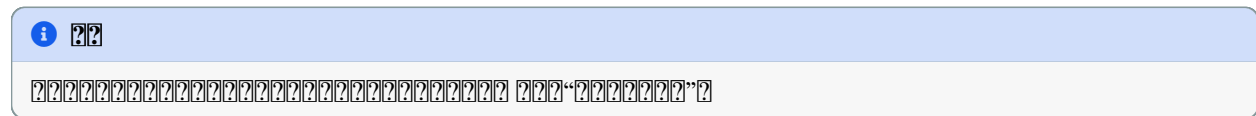
Example of searching for text in HTML. The search string is `Calibre` and the replacement is `<link> HTML-L`.

5.3 Searching

Example of searching.



Example of searching for text in HTML. The search string is `Calibre` and the replacement is `<link> HTML-L`.



5.3.1 Searching for text

Example of searching for text. The search string is `Calibre` and the replacement is `<link> HTML-L`.

5.3.2 Searching for text

Example of searching for text. The search string is `Calibre` and the replacement is `<link> HTML-L`.

5.3.3 Searching for text in HTML

There is also a dedicated tool for searching for text, ignoring any HTML tags in between. For example, if the book has the HTML `<i>Emphasis on a word</i>`. you can search for `on a word` and it will be found even though there is an `<i>` tag in the middle. Use this tool via the *Search → Search ignoring HTML markup* menu item.

5.4 Table of Contents

Edit book > Table of Contents

5.4.1 Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

- ✔ Demonstration of DOCX support in calibre
- ▼ ✔ Text Formatting
 - ✔ Inline formatting
 - ✔ Fun with fonts
 - ✔ Paragraph level formatting
- ✔ Tables
- ▼ ✔ Structural Elements
 - ✔ Footnotes & Endnotes
 - ✔ Dropcaps
 - ✔ Links
 - ✔ Table of Contents
- ✔ Images
- ▼ ✔ Lists
 - ✔ Bulleted List
 - ✔ Numbered List
 - ✔ Multi-level Lists
 - ✔ Continued Lists

You can edit existing entries in the Table of Contents by clicking them in the panel to the left.

Entries with a green tick next to them point to a location that has been verified to exist. Entries with a red dot are broken and may need to be fixed.

Buttons:

- Create a new entry
- Generate ToC from major headings
- Generate ToC from all headings
- Generate ToC from links
- Generate ToC from files
- Generate ToC from XPath
- Flatten the ToC

Expand all Collapse all Double click on an entry to change the text

Cancel OK

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

HTML CSS HTML
 <p> <div> <body> HTML Tidy¹⁸

5.4.11

calibre
 * * HTML
 " -> -> "

5.4.12

EPUB * * OPF
 " -> "

5.4.13

CSS
 —<style>" style` style`
 >" ->

5.4.14

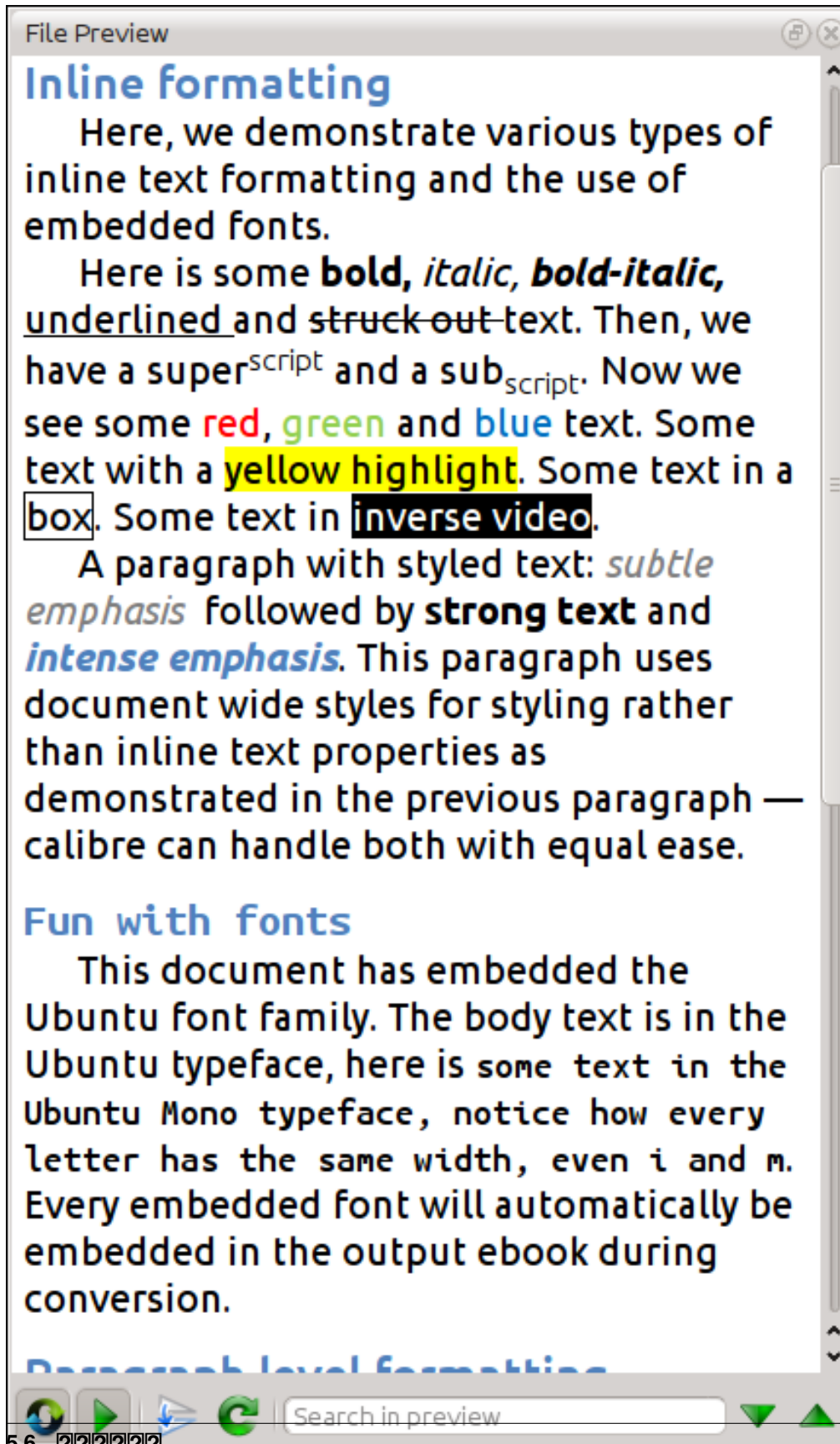
EPUB 2 EPUB 3 " "

5.5

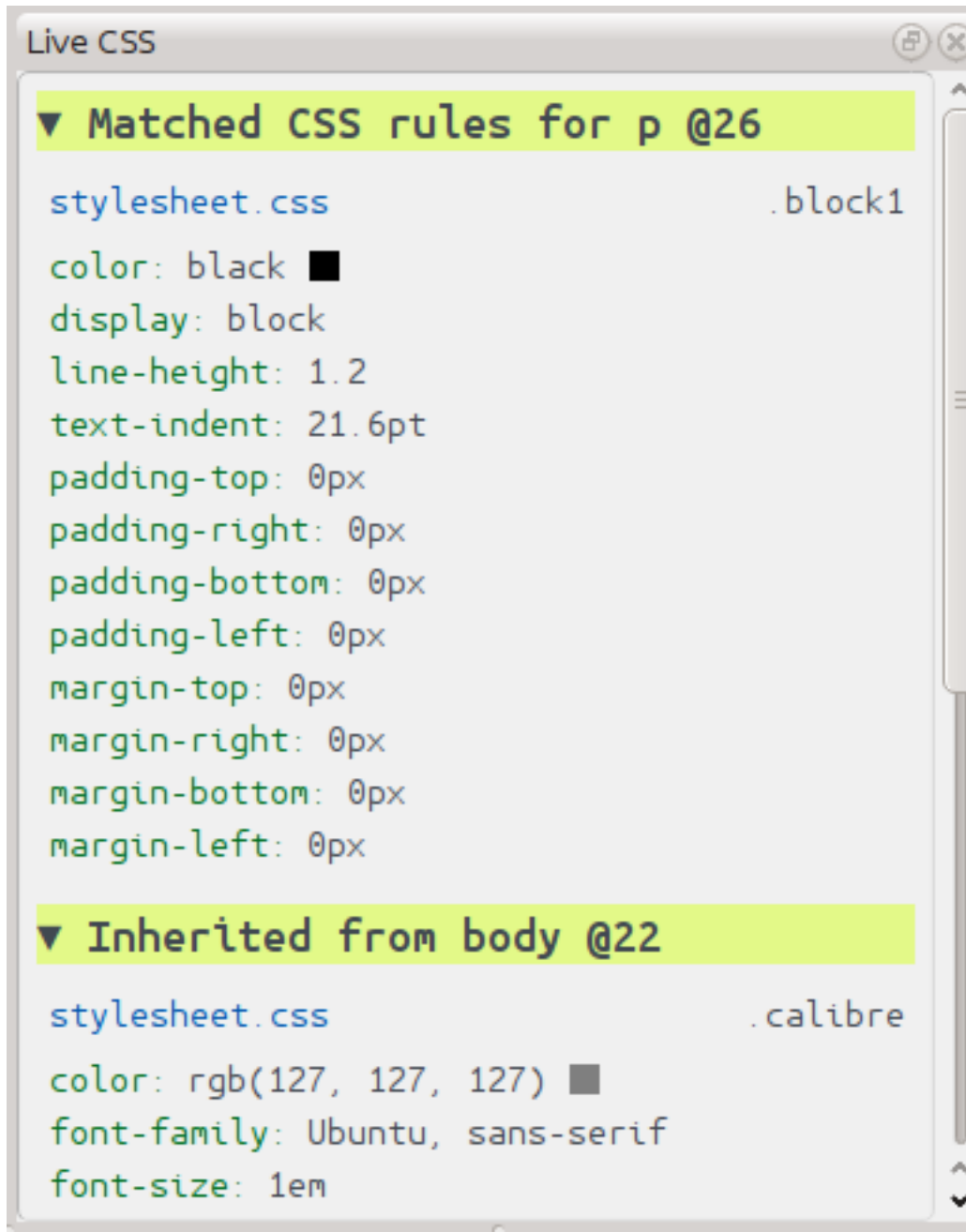
" " "
 "
 " -> " " " -> ... "
 / " "
 " -> " "diff" - " " "
 " "

¹⁸ <https://infohound.net/tidy/>

5.6 5.6.1



5.7 CSS



“CSS”

[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)

[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)

[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)
[CSS](#)


```
<div lang="en_US">color <span lang="en_GB">colour</span></div>
```

Information icon and text area.

Paragraphs of text with various line breaks and spacing.

Information icon and text area.

Information icon and code block containing: <!-- calibre-no-spell-check -->

5.8.2

Text block mentioning LibreOffice and a URL: <https://extensions.libreoffice.org/?Tags%5B%5D=50>

5.8.3

Text block mentioning Ctrl and Unicode.

Text block mentioning Alt+X and a character.

Text block mentioning HTML and a character.

5.8.4

Text block mentioning HTML, CSS, and Inspector.

5.8.5 `re.sub()`

re.sub(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=0) Return the string obtained by replacing the leftmost non-overlapping matches of pattern in string by the replacement repl. count is the maximum number of substitutions; 0 means all. flags is a set of flags: re.IGNORECASE, re.MULTILINE, ...

5.8.6 `re.subn()`

re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=0) Return the number of substitutions made by calling re.sub(). URL: <https://docs.python.org/2/library/re.html#re.subn>

5.8.7 `re.subn()` with `re.IGNORECASE`

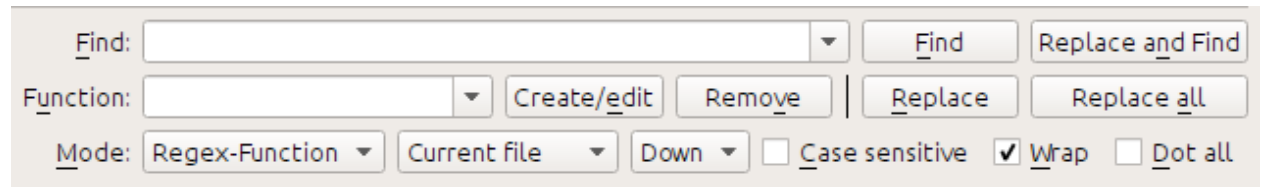
re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE) EPUB 2.22.0 EPUB 2.22.0 HTML 2.22.0 EPUB 2.22.0
re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE) EPUB 2.22.0 EPUB 2.22.0

5.8.8 `re.subn()` with `re.IGNORECASE` and `re.DOTALL` EPUB

re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL) EPUB 2.22.0 HTML 2.22.0 EPUB 2.22.0
re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL) HTML 2.22.0 DOCX 2.22.0

`re.subn()` with `re.IGNORECASE` and `re.DOTALL`

re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL) Python 2.22.0
re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL) regex Python 2.22.0
<https://docs.python.org> Python 2.22.0
re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL)



`re.subn()` with `re.IGNORECASE` and `re.DOTALL`

re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL)

Find expression: <([Hh][1-6])[^>]*>.+?</\1>

re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL) Title-case text (ignore tags) <h1>some titLE</h1> <h1>Some Title</h1> HTML

`re.subn()` with `re.IGNORECASE` and `re.DOTALL` - `re.DOTALL`

re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL) dashes

re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL) Python

```
def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args, **kwargs):
    return match.group().replace('--', '-').replace('-', '-')
```

re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL) Python re.subn(pattern, repl, string, count=0, flags=re.IGNORECASE|re.DOTALL)

```

match.group()

```

```
>[<>]+<
```

```
HTML
```

```
-
```

```


```

```

import regex
from calibre import replace_entities
from calibre import prepare_string_for_xml

def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
            **kwargs):

    def replace_word(wmatch):
        # Try to remove the hyphen and replace the words if the resulting
        # hyphen free word is recognized by the dictionary
        without_hyphen = wmatch.group(1) + wmatch.group(2)
        if dictionaries.recognized(without_hyphen):
            return without_hyphen
        return wmatch.group()

    # Search for words split by a hyphen
    text = replace_entities(match.group()[1:-1]) # Handle HTML entities like &
    corrected = regex.sub(r'(\w+)\s*-\s*(\w+)', replace_word, text, flags=regex.
    VERSION1 | regex.UNICODE)
    return '>%s<' % prepare_string_for_xml(corrected) # Put back required entities

```

```


```

```
>[<>]+<
```

```


```

```

dictionaries.recognized()

```

```


```

```

HTML
<h2>
<h2>Some text</h2>
<h2> 1. Some text </h2>

```

```

def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
            **kwargs):
    section_number = '%d. ' % number
    return match.group(1) + section_number + match.group(2)

# Ensure that when running over multiple files, the files are processed

```

(222)

```
# in the order in which they appear in the book
replace.file_order = 'spine'
```

```
????????????????
```

```
(?s) (<h2[^\<]*>) (.+?</h2>)
```

```
????????????????“????”
```

```
????????????????“replace()”“number”???? “?”“????”????????????????????????
```

```
????????????“replace.file_order”——????“spine”???????? HTML ?????????????????????????????????????
???? ?? ?????????“file_order_replace_all”
```

```
????????
```

```
???????????????????????????????????????????? <h1 id="someid">????</h1>???? h1 ? h2 ?????????????????????????????????
HTML ???TOC????????????????????
```

```
from calibre import replace_entities
from calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc import TOC, toc_to_html
from calibre.gui2.tweak_book import current_container
from calibre.ebooks.oeb.base import xml2str

def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳**kwargs):
    if match is None:
        # All matches found, output the resulting Table of Contents.
        # The argument metadata is the metadata of the book being edited
        if 'toc' in data:
            toc = data['toc']
            root = TOC()
            for (file_name, tag_name, anchor, text) in toc:
                parent = root.children[-1] if tag_name == 'h2' and root.children else
↳root
                parent.add(text, file_name, anchor)
                toc = toc_to_html(root, current_container(), 'toc.html', 'Table of
↳Contents for ' + metadata.title, metadata.language)
                print(xml2str(toc))
            else:
                print('No headings to build ToC from found')
        else:
            # Add an entry corresponding to this match to the Table of Contents
            if 'toc' not in data:
                # The entries are stored in the data object, which will persist
                # for all invocations of this function during a 'Replace All' operation
                data['toc'] = []
                tag_name, anchor, text = match.group(1), replace_entities(match.group(2)),
↳replace_entities(match.group(3))
                data['toc'].append((file_name, tag_name, anchor, text))
            return match.group() # We don't want to make any actual changes, so return
↳the original matched text
```

(22)

```
# Ensure that we are called once after the last match is found so we can
# output the ToC
replace.call_after_last_match = True
# Ensure that when running over multiple files, this function is called,
# the files are processed in the order in which they appear in the book
replace.file_order = 'spine'
```

find

```
<(h[12]) [^<]* id=["']([^"']+) ["'] [^<]*>([<]+)
```

HTML toc.html

```
replace() data data Python
replace()
```

```
call_after_last_match — replace() True replace()
None
```

```
"-" -> " " "
```

API

replace Python

```
def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳ **kwargs):
    return a_string
```

```
replace() match.group()
replace()
```

“match”

“match” Python Match <https://docs.python.org/library/re.html#match-objects> `group()`

number

number replace() 1

“file_name”

```
file_name “file_name” “/”
```

“metadata”

```
calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata`
“” “” “” “”
```

“dictionaries”

“dictionaries.recognized(word)” “True”

“data”

Python “replace()”

“functions”

functions My Function

```
def utility():
    # do something

def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳ **kwargs):
    ...
```

“utility()”

```
def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳ **kwargs):
    utility = functions['My Function']['utility']
    ...
```

“”

```
# Function One
persistent_data = {}

def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳ **kwargs):
    ...
    persistent_data['something'] = 'some data'

# Function Two
def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳ **kwargs):
    persistent_data = functions['Function One']['persistent_data']
    ...
```

“”

Python “print()”

HTML file_order

HTML `file_order``

```
def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳ **kwargs):
    ...

replace.file_order = 'spine'
```

file_order `spine` `spine-reverse`

HTML call_after_last_match

HTML `call_after_last_match``

```
def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳ **kwargs):
    ...

replace.call_after_last_match = True
```

HTML call_after_last_match and append_final_output_to_marked

HTML `append_final_output_to_marked``
HTML `call_after_last_match``

```
def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳ **kwargs):
    ...
    return 'some text to append'

replace.call_after_last_match = True
replace.append_final_output_to_marked = True
```

HTML suppress_result_dialog

HTML `suppress_result_dialog``

```
def replace(match, number, file_name, metadata, dictionaries, data, functions, *args,
↳ **kwargs):
    ...

replace.suppress_result_dialog = True
```

Footnote

calibre calibre 2.22.0¹⁹

¹⁹ <https://www.mobilerread.com/forums/showthread.php?t=237181>

#####\$1``#####*#####(##``###)#####ct|#####
#####({2*})#####
Control+J`a`#####ct|#####

```
<a href="filename">whatever text you selected</a>
```

HTML ## [-i]

#####HTML#####`#####`src`#`alt`#####

```
Trigger: <i
Template: $3
```

#####HTML## [<]

HTML ##### << ##### Con-
troll+J##### Control+J##### << ##### Control+J#####:

```
<|></>
```

#####"span"##### Control+J#####

```
<span>|</span>
```

#####`span`#####“”#####
Control+J #####

```
Trigger: <<
Template: <$1>${2*}</$1>$3
```

\$1#####

#####HTML## [<c]

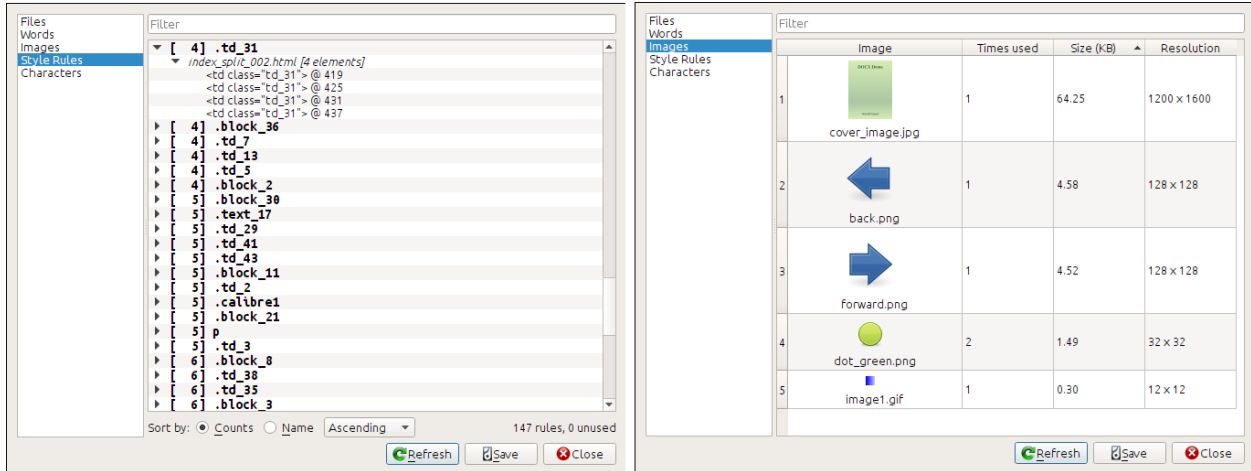
#####

```
Trigger: <c
Template: <$1 class="${2:classname}">${3*}</$1>$4
```

Control+J##### |ct |#####ct|#####

#####

“”->“”->“”->“”
“””#####



5.9 **??????????????**

calibre HTML **??????????** **??????????** HTML**??** CSS**????????????????????**

5.9.1 **?????**

HTML **????????????????????????????** **??????**

- **????????????????????????????/??**
- **??? HTML** **??????????????** HTML **????????????????????????????????**“Ctrl+{”“Ctrl+}”**????????????????** **????????????**“Ctrl+Alt+T”“Ctrl+Shift+T”**??** **??????**
- **????????????HTML**
- HTML **??** **????????????????????????????????**“lang”**????????????????**
- **????**“<style>”**?????CSS??????**
- **??**
- **<a> ??? ?**“<link>” **??**

5.9.2 **???????**

?????????? HTML **??????** CSS **????????????????????????????**

??????????“Ctrl”**??** **????**“Ctrl”**????????????????** **????????????????????**

?????? HTML **??**

5.9.3 **???????**

??CSS **????????????????** **????????????????????????????**






???????????????????????????????? **?????**“Tab”**????????????????** **????????????????????** HTML **????????????????** **??**“#”**??**










































???????????????????????????????????? **??** **????????????????????**“../images/arrow1.png”**????????????**“ia1”**??**“Tab”**??????????** **??** **????????????????????????????**

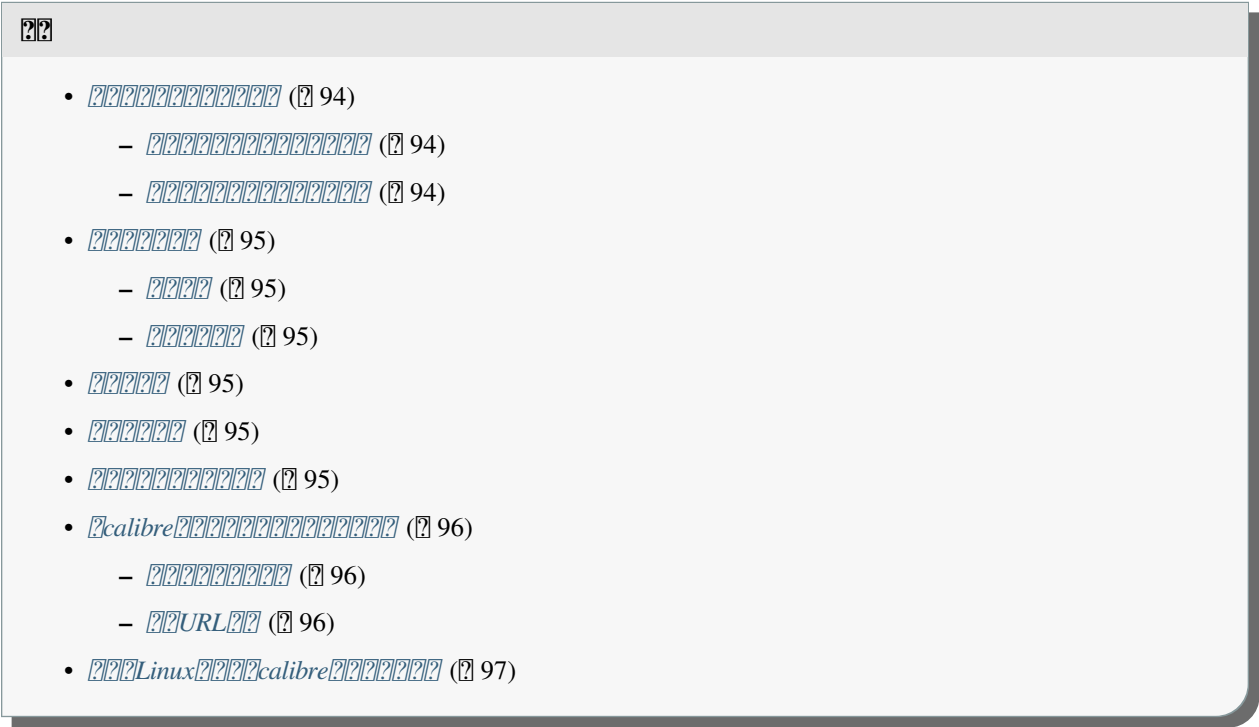
5.9.4 ??

calibre 2.22.0*22*2 2.22.022222222222222222222222 2.22.022222222222222222222222
2.22.022 2.22.022222222222“22”2

CHAPTER 6

























calibre     

calibre  “                                       



























```
calibre
```

- [calibre !\[\]\(06d120003cdf1bb17a0445ab8a921d75_img.jpg\) 94](#)
 - [calibre !\[\]\(ffdec583bbd926441fd0f4bb19817930_img.jpg\) 94](#)
 - [calibre !\[\]\(ddd5b3e60ec538ebcad9f3c532534a80_img.jpg\) 94](#)
- [calibre !\[\]\(bf3f2e3d960786f81d4a2612b20cc792_img.jpg\) 95](#)
 - [calibre !\[\]\(761b6ef463eb3b2704e09d8851c4769a_img.jpg\) 95](#)
 - [calibre !\[\]\(6af2c13f4b21b71310829955d26f395e_img.jpg\) 95](#)
- [calibre !\[\]\(1a310987d9bfdd6947ee54fa06d80d27_img.jpg\) 95](#)
- [calibre !\[\]\(3dcd069dac650ee782f5866f919576d1_img.jpg\) 95](#)
- [calibre !\[\]\(232075a5e302fbefa452da0c2c157934_img.jpg\) 95](#)
- [calibre !\[\]\(eafe9b15d706d7d1cb1579553c288d35_img.jpg\) 96](#)
 - [calibre !\[\]\(29a4f80d903fe4895777a9018343c127_img.jpg\) 96](#)
 - [calibre !\[\]\(a26eaf0bdbd81310730129bc39862efb_img.jpg\) URL !\[\]\(8c45da2e937f5608b2f8cbf1c7a54522_img.jpg\) 96](#)
- [calibre Linux !\[\]\(9a2ad74f5fec2438e7c760bf45337f6d_img.jpg\) calibre !\[\]\(9169f39aa046471d8f7d5c2b10064123_img.jpg\) 97](#)

calibre                        

<http://127.0.0.1:8080>

calibre                        

Info: http://127.0.0.1:8080/calibre

6.1

calibre

6.1.1

“/” IP

Stop Content server [192.168.1.5, port 8080]

http://192.168.1.5:8080

“http://” IP “” IP

1. http://127.0.0.1:8080`
2. “8080”calibre/
3. ISPWiFi
4. “/” IP IP
5. URL
http://username:password@192.168.1.2:8080
6. “calibre”_

6.1.2

Warning: “”->“”->“”-“”

1. IP IP<https://www.whatismyip.com/>_
2. “8080”calibre
3. calibre/
4. IP IP“123.123.123.123”calibre“8080”/123.123.123.123:8080
5. no-ip<https://www.noip.com/free>_ IP

calibre-server --userdb /srv/calibre/users.sqlite --enable-auth

```
calibre-server --userdb /srv/calibre/users.sqlite --enable-auth
```

calibre-server --userdb /srv/calibre/users.sqlite --enable-auth

6.6 Calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1

Calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1 SSL Calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1

calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1 calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1 calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1

6.6.1 Calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1

calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1 calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1

```
calibre-server
```

nginx:

```
http {
    client_max_body_size 64M; # needed to upload large books
}

server {
    listen [::]:80;
    server_name myserver.example.com;

    location / {
        proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1:8080;
    }
}
```

Apache

```
LoadModule proxy_module modules/mod_proxy.so
LoadModule proxy_http_module modules/mod_proxy_http.so

<VirtualHost *:80>
    ServerName myserver.example.com
    AllowEncodedSlashes On
    ProxyPreserveHost On
    ProxyPass "/" "http://localhost:8080/"
</VirtualHost>
```

6.6.2 Calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1 URL

calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1 URL calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1

```
calibre-server --url-prefix /calibre --port 8080
```

calibre-server --url-prefix /calibre --port 8080

nginx

```
http {
    client_max_body_size 64M; # needed to upload large books
}

proxy_set_header X-Forwarded-For $remote_addr;
location /calibre/ {
    proxy_buffering off;
    proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1:8080$request_uri;
}
location /calibre {
    # we need a trailing slash for the Application Cache to work
    rewrite /calibre /calibre/ permanent;
}
```

Apache

```
LoadModule proxy_module modules/mod_proxy.so
LoadModule proxy_http_module modules/mod_proxy_http.so
```

Apache

```
AllowEncodedSlashes On
RewriteEngine on
RewriteRule ^/calibre/(.*) http://127.0.0.1:8080/calibre/$1 [proxy]
RedirectMatch permanent ^/calibre$ /calibre/
```

```
"/calibre"URL "/calibre" /calibre"8080"calibre"-
-url"calibre"
```

```
--listen on 127.0.0.1"calibre"
```

```
SSLcalibre calibre-server
--auth-mode=basic
```

6.7 Linux calibre

You can easily create a service to run calibre at boot on a modern (systemd²⁰) based Linux system. Just create the file /etc/systemd/system/calibre-server.service with the contents shown below:

```
[Unit]
Description=calibre Content server
After=network.target
```

²⁰ <https://www.freedesktop.org/wiki/Software/systemd/>

(222)

```
[Service]
Type=simple
User=mylinuxuser
Group=mylinuxgroup
ExecStart=/opt/calibre/calibre-server "/path/to/calibre library folder"


[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```


“mylinuxuser” “mylinuxgroup” calibre root

```
sudo systemctl start calibre-server
```

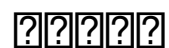
```
sudo systemctl status calibre-server
```

```
sudo systemctl enable calibre-server
```

 calibre X X

 calibre systemd

CHAPTER 7



CalibreEPUBAZW3

“”->”_”EPUBEPUBEPUBOriginal_EP
Original_EPUB”EPUB”

7.2 7.2.1

7.2.1

7.2.1

7.2.1

7.2.2 ORIGINAL_FMT FMT

7.2.2 ORIGINAL_FMT FMT

7.2.3

7.2.3

8.1.1 `calibre`

calibre Calibre ISBN

8.1.2 `*.*`

Calibre *. * EPUB MOBI Kindle Calibre

8.1.3 `ISBN`

Calibre ISBN Calibre

8.2 `Ctrl+Shift`

Ctrl+Shift guilabel

8.2.1 `bad cat`

The *Edit metadata for many books* dialog allows you to perform arbitrarily powerful search and replace operations on the selected books. By default it uses a simple text search and replace, but it also supports *regular expressions*. For more on regular expressions, see [calibre 2.22.0 \(181\)](#).

bad cat a HELLO hello bHELLOd cHELLOt

Horror Scary r

Calibre ()

- --
- --
- `--

()

\n n n

One useful pattern: assume you want to change the case of an entire field. The easiest way to do this is to use character mode, but let's further assume you want to use regular expression mode. The search expression should be `(^.*$)`, the replace expression should be `\1`, and the desired case change function should be selected.

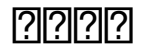
() ()

8.2.2 **??????**

??

8.3 **??????????????**

calibre can store any number of extra data files associated with a book. These can be alternate covers, supplementary material, etc. They cannot be viewed directly or used as conversion sources. Nor are they indexed by the Full text search engine in calibre. To view/add/delete them select the book and right click the *Edit metadata* button and choose *Manage data files*. This will pop-up a window where you can perform operations on these files. Alternately, you can right click the *Add books* button and choose *Add data files to selected book records* to more quickly add data files.



- [XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 107)
- [XXXXX](#) (¶ 109)
- [XXXXX](#) (¶ 114)
- [XX](#) (¶ 117)

9.1 [XXXXXXXXXX](#)




- *calibre*[XXXXXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 108)
- [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 108)
- [XXXXXXXXXXPDFXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 108)
- [XX](#) (¶ 108)
- [XXXXX MOBI XXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 108)
- [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXHTMLXXXX](#) (¶ 109)
- [XXcalibre XXXXEPUBXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 109)
- [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX](#) (¶ 109)

9.1.1 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2

calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2

2.0.1: AZW, AZW3, AZW4, CBZ, CBR, CB7, CBC, CHM, DJVU, DOCX, EPUB, FB2, FBZ, HTML, HTMLZ, KEPUB, LIT, LRF, MOBI, ODT, PDF, PRC, PDB, PML, RB, RTF, SNB, TCR, TXT, TXTZ

2.0.2: AZW3, EPUB, DOCX, FB2, HTMLZ, KEPUB, OEB, LIT, LRF, MOBI, PDB, PMLZ, RB, PDF, RTF, SNB, TCR, TXT, TXTZ, ZIP

PRC 2.0.1, 2.0.2 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2 TextRead MOBIBook 2.0.1, 2.0.2 PRC 2.0.1, 2.0.2 PDB 2.0.1, 2.0.2 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2 eReader Plucker 2.0.1, 2.0.2 PML zTx
 2.0.1, 2.0.2 OCR 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 Mobi6 Kf8 2.0.1, 2.0.2 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 .azw .azw3 2.0.1, 2.0.2 Word200

9.1.2 2.0.1, 2.0.2

2.0.1, 2.0.2: LIT, MOBI, AZW, EPUB, KEPUB, AZW3, FB2, FBZ, DOCX, HTML, PRC, ODT, RTF, PDB, TXT, PDF

9.1.3 2.0.1, 2.0.2 PDF 2.0.1, 2.0.2

PDF 2.0.1, 2.0.2 PDF 2.0.1, 2.0.2 [PDF 2.0.1](#) (61)

9.1.4 2.0.1, 2.0.2

2.0.1, 2.0.2

1. 2.0.1, 2.0.2 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2 GUI
 2.0.1, 2.0.2 -> 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "ebook-convert-txt-input --input-encoding" 2.0.1
2. HTML 2.0.1, 2.0.2 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "2.0.1->2.0.1->2.0.1" 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "HTML
 ZIP" 2.0.1, 2.0.2 HTML 2.0.1, 2.0.2 HTML 2.0.1, 2.0.2 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2 HTML
 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "cp1252" 2.0.1, 2.0.2 HTML
 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "HTML ZIP" 2.0.1, 2.0.2 HTML 2.0.1, 2.0.2 (UTF-8)

9.1.5 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2

2.0.1, 2.0.2 ToC 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "2.0.1" 2.0.1, 2.0.2
 2.0.1, 2.0.2 * 2.0.1, 2.0.2 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "2.0.1" 2.0.1, 2.0.2
 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 * 2.0.1, 2.0.2 ToC 2.0.1, 2.0.2 ToC 2.0.1, 2.0.2
 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 * 2.0.1, 2.0.2 ToC 2.0.1, 2.0.2 ToC 2.0.1, 2.0.2
 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 Calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "2.0.1" 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI
 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "2.0.1" 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2
 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 MOBI 2.0.1, 2.0.2 "Page Flip" 2.0.1, 2.0.2
 2.0.1, 2.0.2 calibre 2.0.1, 2.0.2
 2.0.1, 2.0.2
 2.0.1, 2.0.2 (2.0.1 Kindle 2.0.1, 2.0.2)



AZW3 Kindle AZW3

9.1.6 HTML

HTML HTML

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h1>Table of Contents</h1>
    <p style="text-indent:0pt">
      <a href="file1.html">First File</a><br/>
      <a href="file2.html">Second File</a><br/>
      .
      .
      .
    </p>
  </body>
</html>
```

HTML



HTML Calibre * * a.html B.html c.html d.html B.html d.html
>->-> "Html ZIP"

9.1.7 calibre EPUB

calibre does not guarantee that an EPUB produced by it is valid. The only guarantee it makes is that if you feed it valid XHTML 1.1 + CSS 2.1 it will output a valid EPUB. calibre tries hard to ensure that EPUBs it produces actually work as intended on a wide variety of devices, a goal that is incompatible with producing valid EPUBs, and one that is far more important to the vast majority of its users. If you need a tool that always produces valid EPUBs, calibre is not for you. This means that if you want to send a calibre produced EPUB to an online store that uses an EPUB validity checker, you have to make sure that the EPUB is valid yourself, calibre will not do it for you -- in other words you must feed calibre valid XHTML + CSS as the input documents.

9.1.8

GUI ebook-convert dummy.html .epub -h "html-demo.zip <html-demo.zip>"

9.2



- Calibre (110)
- calibre (110)

- calibre (110)
- (111)
- iPad/iPhone/iPod Touch Calibre (111)
- Kindle Fire Calibre (111)
- Kindle Calibre (112)
- Calibre (112)
- Linux Calibre (113)
- Calibre Kindle Nook (113)
- Kobo Touch/Glo Calibre (113)
- Kindle Calibre (114)
- Kindle ColorSoft Calibre (114)
- MOBI PC Kindle Android/iPad Kindle (114)
- Calibre Kindle (114)

9.2.1 Calibre

Calibre () USB Calibre

9.2.2 calibre

USB Calibre

-
-
- Calibre SD SD Calibre -> -> ->
-

Calibre <bugs>

9.2.3 calibre

- iPhone/iPad calibre
- Apple iDevice (iPad iPod Touch iPhone) Apple USB Calibre
- 2024 Kindle Android macOS Linux USB (111)
- MacOS Calibre “ > > > ”
- calibre 9.4.0 “calibre <download>” calibre calibre
- Windows (Windows) Finder (MacOS)
- Calibre “->”

- `calibre --help` -> `calibre --help` "calibre bug" <<https://bugs.launchpad.net/calibre>>

9.2.4 **Calibre Calibre**

Calibre USB Windows

9.2.5 **iPad/iPhone/iPod Touch Calibre**

calibre "calibre" calibre

- calibre EPUB -> -> calibre
- " -> -> iPad iPhone/iPod
- iPod iDevice " EPUB
- "calibre -> -> calibre

Safari iDevice calibre Marvin Maple read iBooks

Calibre

Safari Calibre IP

```
http://192.168.1.2:8080/
```

192.168.1.2 Calibre IP

Safari Calibre IP Safari iBooks

Many reading apps support browsing the calibre library directly via its OPDS²¹ support. In such apps you can go to the online catalog screen and add the IP address of the calibre server to browse and download books from your calibre library within the app.

9.2.6 **Kindle Fire Calibre**

Android calibre USB — Android Android FBReader <<https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=org.geometerplus.zlibrary.ui.android&hl=en>> "Moon+ <<https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.flyersoft.moonreader&hl=en>> "Mantano <<https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.mantano.reader.android.lite&hl=en>> "Aldiko <<https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.aldiko.android&hl=en>> "Kindle <https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.amazon.kindle&feature=related_apps> "

USB

USB calibre " macOS Linux Android Android

i With newer Android devices, you might have to jump through a few hoops to get the connection working, as Google really does not want you to be independent of its cloud. First, unlock the screen before plugging in the USB cable. When you plug in the USB cable you will get a popup notification. Make sure it says something like "Transferring

²¹ <https://opds.io/>

Media files" or "MTP (Media Transfer mode)". If it does not, tap the notification, and change the mode to Media Transfer (MTP). You may need to restart calibre at this point in order for your device to be recognized. Finally, you might get a popup on the device every time calibre or the operating system actually tries to connect to it, asking for permission, tap OK.



Kindle Fire 8 USB Calibre

OTA

calibre "calibre" calibre calibre calibre calibre calibre

- calibre "calibre" Android Kindle EPUB Kindle MOBI "calibre->calibre->calibre"
- EPUB/MOBI "calibre"
- calibre "calibre" calibre

Android

<http://192.168.1.2:8080/>

192.168.1.2 Calibre IP IP "calibre"

Calibre Android

Many reading apps support browsing the calibre library directly via its [OPDS](https://opds.io/)²² support. In such apps you can go to the online catalog screen and add the IP address of the calibre server to browse and download books from your calibre library within the app.

9.2.7 Kindle Calibre

calibre *calibre* calibre calibre "calibre"

Kindle (1/2/DX) 8080 calibre Preferences 80 1024 80

APP URL "~/mobile" JavaScript

9.2.8 Calibre

calibre calibre

- GMX²³ GMX
- calibre "calibre->calibre->calibre" "calibre GMX"
- calibre SMTP -> POP3 IMAP -> calibre
- Calibre GMX
- Kindle Amazon Kindle GMX

²² <https://opds.io/>

²³ <https://www.gmx.com>

Calibre

i

Microsoft/GMX Microsoft/GMX calibre

calibre " " -> " " -> "

i

(SMTP) SMTP

i

Calibre GMX Outlook Calibre

9.2.9 Linux Calibre

Linux

```
sudo fsck.vfat -y /dev/sdc
```

/dev/sdc /dev

```
mount
```

9.2.10 Calibre Kindle Nook

Kindle Nook USB Kindle/Nook Kobo Kobo

Kindle USB Kindle * calibre calibre Kindle <<https://www.mobileread.com/forums/showthread.php?t=244202>>

i

Kindle Touch Kindle Fire root Kindle

9.2.11 Kobo Touch/Glo/ Calibre

Kobo USB calibre

- Kobo USB
- USB USB
- Kobo
- Kobo Touch
- Kobo ()

- [Kindle Kobo Kobo 115](#)

9.2.12 [Kindle Kindle 115](#)

[Kindle Kindle 115](#) calibre 4.21 4.17 [calibre Kindle calibre Kindle 115](#)

- 1) [calibre Kindle](#)
- 2) [Kindle 115](#)
- 3) [Kindle Calibre](#)

[4.17 Kindle](#)

i [?](#)

If the workaround is not working for you make sure your Kindle firmware is at least version 5.12.5, released in April 2020.

9.2.13 [Kindle ColorSoft 115](#)

[ColorSoft 115](#) [<https://www.mobileread.com/forums/showthread.php?t=364350>](#) [Kindle 115](#) [Whispersync "115" Kindle 115](#) [calibre Preferences → Output options → MOBI output Enable sharing of book content](#) [calibre Kindle 115](#)

9.2.14 [MOBI Kindle/Android/iPad Kindle 115](#)

[MOBI Kindle Fire Amazon Whispersync 115](#)

[MOBI Kindle Fire Amazon Whispersync 115](#)

[MOBI Kindle Calibre Kindle Calibre USB Calibre](#)

9.2.15 [Calibre Kindle 115](#)

[Kindle Kindle* Kindle Kindle Kindle Kindle](#)

9.3 [115](#)

i

- [115](#) (115)
- [Calibre 115](#) (115)
- [calibre 115](#) (116)
- [calibre foo 115](#) (116)

- [calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1 ISBN 116](#) (116)
- [calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1 metadata.db SQLite 116](#) (116)
- [calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1 117](#) (117)
- [calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1/NAS 117](#) (117)

9.3.1 Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1

Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1 Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1
 metadata.db SQLite 2.22.0/2.22.1
 calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1 calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1
 (2.22.0/2.22.1) 2.22.0/2.22.1 "2.22.0" 2.22.0

9.3.2 Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1

calibre <<https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-personal-names.en.php?changelang=en>> calibre calibre calibre calibre &

Calibre

- Calibre (2.22.0/2.22.1) Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1
- calibre* calibre* calibre
- calibre calibre calibre
- calibre "calibre->calibre->calibre" calibre "author_sort_copy_method" calibre
- Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1 (2.22.0/2.22.1) "calibre" calibre "Author_Sort_Copy" calibre
- Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1 (2.22.0/2.22.1) "calibre" calibre
- calibre calibre Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1 calibre calibre calibre calibre calibre
- calibre "calibre->calibre->calibre" calibre "categories_use_field_for_author_name" calibre

calibre "calibre" calibre calibre Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra Sun Tzu

calibre calibre calibre calibre LN FN

- "author_sort_copy_method" "copy"
- Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1
- LN FN
- calibre calibre calibre
- OK Calibre 2.22.0/2.22.1



- [MOBI 118](#)
- [calibre 119](#)
- [calibre 119](#)
- [calibre macOS 119](#)
- [calibre Windows 119](#)
- [calibre 120](#)
- [Windows 120](#)
- [calibre macOS 120](#)
- [calibre 121](#)
- [121](#)
- [calibre 121](#)
- [calibre EPUB .acsm 121](#)
- [122](#)
- [122](#)
- [HTTP 122](#)
- [calibre? 122](#)
- [Calibre 122](#)
- [Calibre 123](#)
- [U Calibre 123](#)
- [Linux 123](#)

9.4.1 MOBI

<<https://blog.the-ebook-reader.com/2022/05/03/amazon-dropping-mobi-support-on-send-to-kindle-apps/>>
 @kindle.com" MOBI calibre EPUB MOBI
 -> @kindle.com" MOBI EPUB

EPUB EPUB

1. EPUB MOBI
2. MOBI EPUB EPUB

EPUB

i

calibre USB Kindle calibre
 @kindle.com" MOBI EPUB calibre EPUB
 EPUB

9.4.2 如何安装 calibre 2.28.2/2.28.3

如何安装 calibre 2.28.2/2.28.3 请参见[如何安装 calibre 2.28.2/2.28.3](#)

如何安装 calibre 2.28.2/2.28.3 <<https://www.mobilerread.com/forums/forumdisplay.php?f=228>>

9.4.3 如何安装 calibre

如何安装

- 如何安装
- 如何安装*calibre*
- 如何安装 SONY Librie 如何安装
- 如何安装 ;-)

calibre 如何安装 cal-i-ber 如何安装 ca-li-bre 如何安装 calibre 如何安装/如何安装 calibre 如何安装 如何安装

9.4.4 如何安装 calibre 如何安装 macOS 如何安装

calibre 如何安装 TrueType 如何安装 OpenType.ttf 如何安装 .otf macOS 如何安装 .dfont calibre 如何安装 TrueType 如何安装 OpenType 如何安装 .ttf/.otf Library/Fonts 如何安装

9.4.5 calibre 如何安装 Windows 如何安装

如何安装

- 如何安装 calibre 如何安装 <<https://www.wikihow.com/Bring-an-Off-Screen-Window-Back-on-Windows>>
- 如何安装 calibre 如何安装 “Sunshine” <<https://github.com/LizardByte/Sunshine>>
- 如何安装 calibre 如何安装
 - 如何安装 calibre
 - 如何安装
 - 如何安装 calibre 如何安装 calibre
 - 如何安装
 - 如何安装 calibre 如何安装 metadata.db 如何安装
 - 如何安装 calibre
 - 如何安装 calibre
- If you get an error about a Python function terminating unexpectedly after upgrading calibre, first uninstall calibre, then delete the folders (if they exist) C:\Program Files\Calibre and C:\Program Files\Calibre2. Now re-install and you should be fine.
- 如何安装 calibre 如何安装 “C:\Library” 如何安装 calibre 如何安装 calibre 如何安装
- 如何安装 “如何安装”

如何安装 Windows 如何安装 R 如何安装 “cmd.exe” 如何安装 Enter

```
calibre-debug -g
```


9.4.9 Qt WebEngine GPU Qt WebEngine GPU

Qt WebEngine GPU Qt WebEngine GPU
"QTWEBENGINE_CHROMIUM_FLAGS"--disable-gpu Qt WebEngine
"customize_env_vars"

9.4.10 Internet calibre

Internet calibre <https://github.com/kovidgoyal/calibre/releases/latest>

- Microsoft Security Essentials
- Microsoft PowerToys
- Wise <https://www.wisecleaner.com>
- calibre C:\Program Files\Calibre2 calibre calibre
- Microsoft Edge Firefox Chrome
- Windows DLL Windows
C:\Users\USERNAME\AppData\Local\Temp\

Windows calibre portable install <download_portable> ZIP

9.4.11 calibre

<download> calibre calibre
calibre calibre calibre calibre calibre
calibre calibre calibre

9.4.12 calibre?

calibre calibre calibre calibre calibre
calibre calibre calibre calibre calibre calibre calibre calibre calibre
calibre config

9.4.13 calibre EPUB .acsm

EPUB "DRM <drm> calibre calibre calibre
Adobe Digital Editions Windows calibre EPUB
epub .acsm Adobe Digital Editions
.epub "My Digital Editions" calibre

9.4.14 如何“修复”问题

如何修复问题？ calibre 2.22.0

- 如何修复问题？ SD 如何修复问题？
- 如何在MacOS上安装Calibre？如何修复问题？“ 如何修复问题？>如何修复问题？>如何修复问题？”
- 如何修复问题？
- 如何修复问题？
- 如何修复问题？
- 如何修复问题？
- 如何修复问题？
- 如何修复问题？256如何修复问题？FAT32如何修复问题？/SD如何修复问题？SD/如何修复问题？

如何修复问题？Calibre如何修复问题？

9.4.15 如何修复问题？

如何修复问题？Calibre如何修复问题？

9.4.16 如何修复问题？HTTP问题

如何修复问题？calibre 如何修复问题？ Windows 如何修复问题？ Microsoft Edge如何修复问题？ “http_proxy”“https_proxy” calibre 如何修复问题？ http://username:password@servername 如何修复问题？ calibre 如何修复问题？ HTTP 如何修复问题？ SOCKS 如何修复问题？->“如何修复问题？” calibre 如何修复问题？

9.4.17 如何修复问题？calibre如何修复问题？

如何修复问题？

1. 如何修复问题？ calibre 如何修复问题？ “如何修复问题？ <get-involved>”
2. “如何修复问题？ bug如何修复问题？ <bugs>” 如何修复问题？/如何修复问题？ calibre 如何修复问题？ calibre 如何修复问题？ “pluginstutorial”

9.4.18 Calibre 如何修复问题？

如何修复问题？

- 如何修复问题？Calibre如何修复问题？
- calibre 如何修复问题？“如何修复问题？ 150TB 如何修复问题？>” 如何修复问题？
- 如何修复问题？calibre如何修复问题？*如何修复问题？*如何修复问题？
- 如何修复问题？Calibre如何修复问题？<develop>”
- 如何修复问题？Calibre如何修复问题？<https://www.mobilerread.com/forums/forumdisplay.php?f=238>`_.
- 如何修复问题？ Norton 如何修复问题？ Avast如何修复问题？ calibre 如何修复问题？

9.4.19 Calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.1

calibre 2.22.0 GNU GPL v3 <https://download.calibre-ebook.com> calibre 2.22.1 calibre 2.22.2 CD <https://download.calibre-ebook.com> calibre 2.22.3 CD <https://download.calibre-ebook.com> <<https://download.calibre-ebook.com>>”_ <https://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>>”_

9.4.20 U Calibre

calibre <download_portable>

9.4.21 Linux Calibre

Linux Calibre Linux Calibre

i

calibre GLIBC >= 2.31 libstdc++ >= 6.0.28 GLIBC >= 2.17 calibre 3.48 GLIBC >= 2.13 2.85.1 GLIBC >= 2.10 calibre 1.48 calibre X Qt ImportError X “libxcb-cursor0” “libxcb-xinerama0” “libegl1” “libopengl0”

Calibre

```
/opt/calibre/calibre-server /path/to/the/library/you/want/to/share
```

```
/opt/calibre/ebook-convert "Title of news source.recipe" outputfile.epub
```

MOBI “outputfile.mobi” “--output-profile kindle”

```
/opt/calibre/calibre-smtp
```

Calibre

```
/opt/calibre/calibredb add --with-library /path/to/library outfile.epub
```

calibre “cli”



calibre XPath

10.1 “”

calibre

- (126)
- (127)
- (128)
- (128)

- Calibre
-
-

()

lsmtree | calibre “”

```
Genre
. History
.. Japanese
.. Military
```

(128)

```

.. Roman
. Mysteries
.. English
.. Vampire
. Science Fiction
.. Alternate History
.. Military
.. Space Opera
. Thrillers
.. Crime
.. Horror
etc.
    
```

) (Winston Churchill) (The Second World War) (History.Military) (Science Fiction.Space Opera)

10.1.1

By now, your question might be "How was all of this set up?" There are three steps: 1) create the custom column, 2) tell calibre that the new column is to be treated as a hierarchy, and 3) add genres.

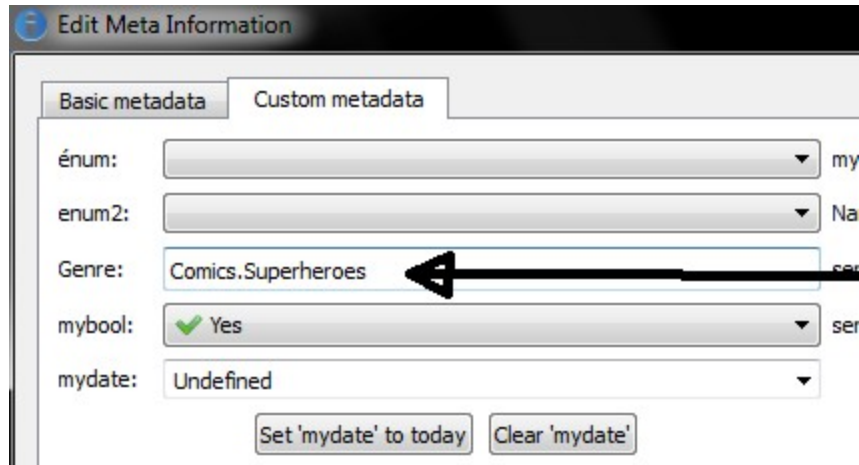
calibre->calibre->calibre->



calibre->calibre->calibre->

At this point there are no genres in the column. We are left with the last step: how to apply a genre to a book. A genre does not exist in calibre until it appears on at least one book. To learn how to apply a genre for the first time, we must go into some detail about what a genre looks like in the metadata for a book.

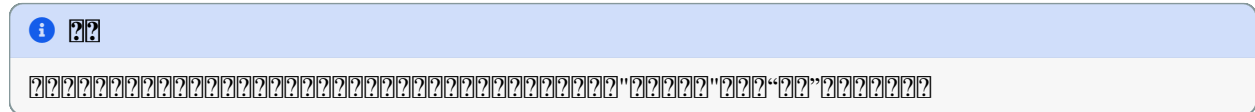
"", "00.000-0"00.0000"



????????????????????????????????



??



10.1.2 ???



- [XPath](#) (129)
- [XPath](#) (129)
- [XPath](#) (129)
- [XPath](#) (130)
- [XPath](#) (130)

10.2.1 XPath

Example: `//h2` (Selects all `<h2>` tags)

`//h:a/h:span` (Selects `` tags inside `<a>` tags)

Example: `//h:a/h:span` (Selects `` tags inside `<a>` tags)

`/h:body/h:div/h:p` (Selects `<p>` tags that are children of `<div>` tags that are children of the `<body>` tag)

Example: `/h:body/h:div/h:p` (Selects `<p>` tags that are children of `<div>` tags that are children of the `<body>` tag)

Example: `/h:body/h:div/h:p` (Selects `<p>` tags that are children of `<div>` tags that are children of the `<body>` tag)

Example: `//h2` (Selects all `<h2>` tags)

Now suppose you want to select both `<h1>` and `<h2>` tags. To do that, we need an XPath construct called *predicate*. A *predicate* is simply a test that is used to select tags. Tests can be arbitrarily powerful and as this tutorial progresses, you will see more powerful examples. A predicate is created by enclosing the test expression in square brackets:

`//*[name()='h1' or name()='h2']`

Example: `//*[name()='h1' or name()='h2']` (Selects all `<h1>` and `<h2>` tags)

10.2.2 XPath

Example: `//*[@style]` (Select all tags that have a style attribute)

`//*[@class="chapter"]` (Select all tags that have `class="chapter"`)

`//h:h1[@class="bookTitle"]` (Select all `h1` tags that have `class="bookTitle"`)

Example: `//*[@style]` (Select all tags that have a style attribute)

10.2.3 XPath

Example: `//h2[re:test(., 'chapter|section', 'i')]` (Selects `<h2>` tags that contain the words `chapter` or `section`)

`//h2[re:test(., 'chapter|section', 'i')]` (Selects `<h2>` tags that contain the words `chapter` or `section`)

Example: `//h2[re:test(., 'chapter|section', 'i')]` (Selects `<h2>` tags that contain the words `chapter` or `section`)

10.2.4 `<html>`

```
<html>
  <head>
    <title>A very short e-book</title>
    <meta name="charset" value="utf-8" />
  </head>
  <body>
    <h1 class="bookTitle">A very short e-book</h1>
    <p style="text-align:right">Written by Kovid Goyal</p>
    <div class="introduction">
      <p>A very short e-book to demonstrate the use of XPath.</p>
    </div>

    <h2 class="chapter">Chapter One</h2>
    <p>This is a truly fascinating chapter.</p>

    <h2 class="chapter">Chapter Two</h2>
    <p>A worthy continuation of a fine tradition.</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

10.2.5 XPath

`contains()`

`contains(s1, s2)`

`re:test()`

`re:test(s1, s2) contains(s1, s2) true`

`re:test()`

`re:test(src, pattern, flags) true`
[//docs.python.org/library/re.html](https://docs.python.org/library/re.html)

10.3 calibre

calibre calibre calibre

- calibre
- calibre
- calibre
-
-

calibre

10.3.1

calibre { } Calibre
 calibre 4

```
{author_sort}/{title}/{title} - {authors}
```


Foundation Foundation - 1 - Second Founda- tion”

:

- “”
- | | ``{field:- }`` |
- {series:| - } `` ``{title:|} {title:|}

``series_index`

{series_index:0>3s} -

{series_index:0<3s} - -

1.1 1 2.5 01.00 02.50

{series_index:0>5.2f} -

{author_sort:.2} - author sort name

calibre Python Python <https://docs.python.org/3/library/string.html#formatstrings>”_

10.3.3

calibre calibre ISBN calibre ISBN {identifiers:select(isbn)} #series1:ll,} {#series2}”

calibre

10.3.4

author_sort title_sort

save_to_disk

Python

calibre ANDROID EPUB calibre

- EPUB ANDROID
- any device` EPUB` any device
- any format` any format` ANDROID
- any format` any device`

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0
calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 “Thriller, Horror” “Thriller” “Horror”

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 “&” “Blogs, Joe&Posts, Susan” “Blogs, Joe” “Posts, Susan”

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 “” “” “”

10.3.5 -

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 “uppercase” {title:uppercase} {title:titlecase()}`

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 : | / ; : :
calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0:

```
{lookup_name:function(arguments) }
{lookup_name:format:function(arguments) }
{lookup_name:function(arguments) |prefix|suffix}
{lookup_name:format:function(arguments) |prefix|suffix}
```

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 (\)

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 format specifications prefix/suffix

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 “” “” “” “” “”

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 { ... } (140) (135)

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 “” “”

- calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 value {title:capitalize()}` title capitalize
- calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 “[something]*” something “[something]+” “something”
- calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 :ref: template_functions_reference :ref: ff_ifempty

- calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 ifempty(value, text_if_empty) — value` text_if_empty`

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 value text_if_empty “” “” value text_if_empty

```
{tags:ifempty(No tags on this book)}
```

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 “”

calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 value “”

- calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 capitalize (163) (value) — value`
- calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 ceiling (174) (value) — value
- calibre 2.22.0, 2020 9.4.0 cmp (158) (value, y, lt, eq, gt) -- value y

- *contains* (¶ 164)(value, pattern, text_if_match, text_if_not_match) — `value` `pattern`
 - *date_arithmetic* (¶ 170)(value, calc_spec, fmt) -- `calc_spec` `value`
 - *encode_for_url* (¶ 153)(value, use_plus) -- `value` `URL` `use_plus` `URL` `use_plus` `0` `'+'`` `1` `%20`
 - *floor* (¶ 175)(value) — `value`
 - *format_date* (¶ 172)(value, format_string) -- `format_string` `value``
 - *format_duration* (¶ 173)(value, template, [largest_unit]) -- `value`
 - *format_number* (¶ 174)(value, template) — `value` Python `{0:5.2f}` `{0:,d}` `{0:5,.2f}`
 - *fractional_part* (¶ 175)(value) —
 - *human_readable* (¶ 174)(value) — `value` `KB` `MB` `GB`
 - *ifempty* (¶ 164)(value, text_if_empty) — `value`` `value`` `text_if_empty``
 - *language_strings* (¶ 158)(value, localize) -- `value` ²⁴
 - *list_contains* (¶ 155)(value, separation, [pattern, found_val,]* not_found_val) -- `value` `separator` `pattern`
 - *list_count* (¶ 160)(value, separator) -- `separator`
 - *list_count_matching* (¶ 160)(value, pattern, separation) — `value` `separator` `pattern`
 - *list_item* (¶ 155)(value, index, separation) — `value` `separator` `index`
 - *list_sort* (¶ 162)(value, direction, separation) -- `value`
 - *lookup* (¶ 176)(value, [pattern, key,]* else_key) — `value`
 - *lowercase* (¶ 163)(value) — `value``
 - *mod* (¶ 175)(value, y) — `value / y` `floor``
 - *rating_to_stars* (¶ 174)(value, use_half_stars) -- `value` `(★)`
 - *re* (¶ 164)(value, pattern, replacement) — `value`
 - *re_group* (¶ 165)(value, pattern [, template_for_group]*) -- `pattern` `value` ²⁵ `template`` `eval`` `[{ }` `]` `{ }` `}`
- ```
program: re_group(field('series'), "(\\S*)(.*)", "{$:uppercase()}", "{$}")'
```
- *round* (¶ 175)(value) — `value`
  - *select* (¶ 156)(value, key) — `value` `id:id_value` `calibre` `identifier`
  - *shorten* (¶ 165)(value, left\_chars, middle\_text, right\_chars) -- `value`

<sup>24</sup> [https://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code\\_list.php](https://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php)

<sup>25</sup> [https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/template\\_lang.html#more-complex-programs-in-template-expressions-template-program-mode](https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/template_lang.html#more-complex-programs-in-template-expressions-template-program-mode)

- *str\_in\_list* (2 156)(value, separation, [ string, found\_val, ]+ not\_found\_val) — value separator string
- *subitems* (2 163)(value, start\_index, end\_index) --
- *sublist* (2 163)(value, start\_index, end\_index, separation) -- value separator start\_index end\_index
- *substr* (2 165)(value, start, end) — value
- *swap\_around\_articles* (2 166)(value, separation) -- value
- *swap\_around\_comma* (2 166)(value) — value `B, A` `A B`
- *switch* (2 176)(value, [patternN, valueN,]+ else\_value) — patternN, valueN value patternN
- *test* (2 166)(value, text\_if\_not\_empty, text\_if\_empty) — `text\_if\_not\_empty` `text\_if\_empty`
- *titlecase* (2 163)(value) — value
- *transliterate* (2 166)(value) — value
- *uppercase* (2 164)(value) — `value`

```

#myint"003"
"000"
"000" "ifempty"

```

```
{#myint:0>3s:ifempty(0)}
```

[003] [000]

```
{#myint:0>3s:ifempty(0)|[]}
```

### 10.3.6

(GPM)"

```

program ::= 'program:' expression_list
expression_list ::= top_expression [';' top_expression]*
top_expression ::= or_expression
or_expression ::= and_expression ['|' and_expression]*
and_expression ::= not_expression ['&&' not_expression]*
not_expression ::= ['!' not_expression]* | concatenate_expr
concatenate_expr ::= compare_expr ['&' compare_expr]*
compare_expr ::= add_sub_expr [compare_op add_sub_expr]
compare_op ::= '==' | '!=' | '>=' | '>' | '<=' | '<' |
 'in' | 'inlist' | 'inlist_field' |
 '==#' | '!=#' | '>=#' | '>#' | '<=#' | '<#'
add_sub_expr ::= times_div_expr [add_sub_op times_div_expr]*
add_sub_op ::= '+' | '-'
times_div_expr ::= unary_op_expr [times_div_op unary_op_expr]*
times_div_op ::= '*' | '/'
unary_op_expr ::= [add_sub_op unary_op_expr]* | expression
expression ::= identifier | constant | function | assignment | field_reference |

```

(222)



- `!a < b < c` `True`
- `(a & b) & 'aaa' & 'bbb'` `True`  
`'aaabbb'`
- `!a < b < c` `False`
- `(a & b) & True` `True` `'1'` `False`  
`"(short-circuiting) <https://chortle.ccsu.edu/java5/Notes/chap40/ch40_2.html>`_`"`
- `(|)` `True` `'1'` `False` `'1'`  
`"<https://chortle.ccsu.edu/java5/Notes/chap40/ch40_2.html>`_`"`  
`True` `"1"`

**field\_reference**

`field_reference` `$` `$$` `lookup name` `$` `field` (157) `raw_field` (158)

```
* $authors ==> field('authors')
* $#genre ==> field('#genre')
* $$pubdate ==> raw_field('pubdate')
* $$#my_int ==> raw_field('#my_int')
```

**If**

If `condition` `True` `expression_list` `False` `elif` `else` `expression_list` `elif` `else` `if` `then` `elif` `else` `f` `condition` `top_expression` `expression_list` `if` `expression_list` `top_expression`

`:`

```
* program: if field('series') then 'yes' else 'no' fi
* program:
 if field('series') then
 a = 'yes';
 b = 'no'
 else
 a = 'no';
 b = 'yes'
 fi;
 strcat(a, '-', b)
```

`if`:

```
program:
 if field('series') then
 if check_yes_no(field('#mybool'), '', '1') then
 'yes'
 else
 'no'
 fi
 else
 'no series'
 fi
```

if `field('series')`:

```
* program: if field('series') then 'foo' else 'bar' fi
* program: if field('series') then a = 'foo' else a = 'bar' fi; a
* program: a = if field('series') then 'foo' else 'bar' fi; a
```

`series` `title`:

```
program: field(if field('series') then 'series' else 'title' fi)
```

**For**

for `list_expression` `tags`  
`#genre:ref:ff_range`  
`separator` `separator_expr` `range()`  
`expression_list` `break`  
`continue`

`"#genre"`

```
program:
 new_tags = '';
 for i in '#genre':
 j = re(i, '^.*?\.(.*)$', '\1');
 new_tags = list_union(new_tags, j, ',')
 rof;
 new_tags
```

"History.Military, Science Fiction.Alternate History, ReadMe" "Military, Alternate History, ReadMe" calibre -> "for" "new\_tags"

`"new_tags"` `for` `top_expression`  
`for` `"new_tags"`

**with**

The with expression:

1. `top_expression` Calibre ID
2. `expression_list`.
3. `GUI`

with `expression_list` `top_expression`

`GUI`

```
program:
 res = '';
 ids = selected_books();
 for id in ids:
 with id:
 res = (if res then res & ', ' fi) & $title
 htiw
 rof;
 res
```

**Return**

expression

def

def ... fed

... "a = 25"

return

to\_plural()

to\_plural() ... &:

```

program:
 days = 2112;
 years = floor(days/360);
 months = floor(mod(days, 360)/30);
 days = days - ((years*360) + (months * 30));

 def to_plural(v, str):
 if v == 0 then return ' fi;
 return v & ' ' & (if v == 1 then str else str & 's' fi) & ' '
 fed;

 to_plural(years, 'year') & to_plural(months, 'month') & to_plural(days, 'day')

```

True

True

True

inlist ... inlist\_field

inlist ... inlist\_field

None

True

- program: field('series') == 'foo' ...
- program: 'f.o' in field('series') ...
- program: 'science' inlist \$#genre ...
- program: '^science\$' inlist \$#genre ...
- program: 'asimov' inlist \$authors ...
- program: 'asimov' inlist\_field 'authors' ...

- program: 'asimov\$' inlist\_field 'authors' asimov\$ Isaac Asimov  
'1 Asimov, Isaac'
- program: if field('series') != 'foo' then 'bar' else 'mumble' fi foo 'bar' 'mumble'
- program: if field('series') == 'foo' || field('series') == '1632' then 'yes' else 'no' fi foo 1632 'yes' 'no'
- program: if '^(foo1632)\$' in field('series') then 'yes' else 'no' fi foo 1632 'yes' 'no'
- program: if 11 > 2 then 'yes' else 'no' fi 'no' > 11
- program: if 11 ># 2 then 'yes' else 'no' fi 'yes' ># 11

2.22.0

2.22.0:ref:template\_functions\_reference

2.22:

- 2.22:ref:Single Function Mode<single\_mode> value
- 2.22 expression\_lists

### 10.3.7 `{series:'ifempty($, $#genre)'} |prefix | suffix` — `TPM`

`TPM` ("TPM") `<general_mode>` `<single_mode>`  
`TPM` `{series:'ifempty($, $#genre)'} |prefix | suffix`

`#genre` `<single_mode>`  
`TPM`

```
{series:'ifempty($, $#genre)'} |prefix | suffix
```

2.22.0

- `{series:'ifempty($, $#genre)'} |prefix | suffix` `TPM` `ref:Single Function Mode<single_mode>`
- `{series:'ifempty($, $#genre)'} |prefix | suffix`

```
{series:'ifempty($, $#genre)'} |prefix | suffix
```

- `value`
- `$` `value` `series`
- `prefix`
- `suffix`

`TPM` `{ }` `[[ { } ]]`

### 10.3.8 Python (PTM) Python calibre API

Python (PTM) Python calibre API <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/develop.html#api-documentation-for-various-parts-of-calibre> API database API PTM calibre API Python

PTM

```
python:
def evaluate(book, context):
 # book is a calibre metadata object
 # context is an instance of calibre.utils.formatter.PythonTemplateContext,
 # which currently contains the following attributes:
 # db: a calibre legacy database object.
 # globals: the template global variable dictionary.
 # arguments: is a list of arguments if the template is called by a GPM template,
 ↳ otherwise None.
 # funcs: used to call Built-in/User functions and Stored GPM/Python templates.
 # Example: context.funcs.list_re_group()

 # your Python code goes here
 return 'a string'
```

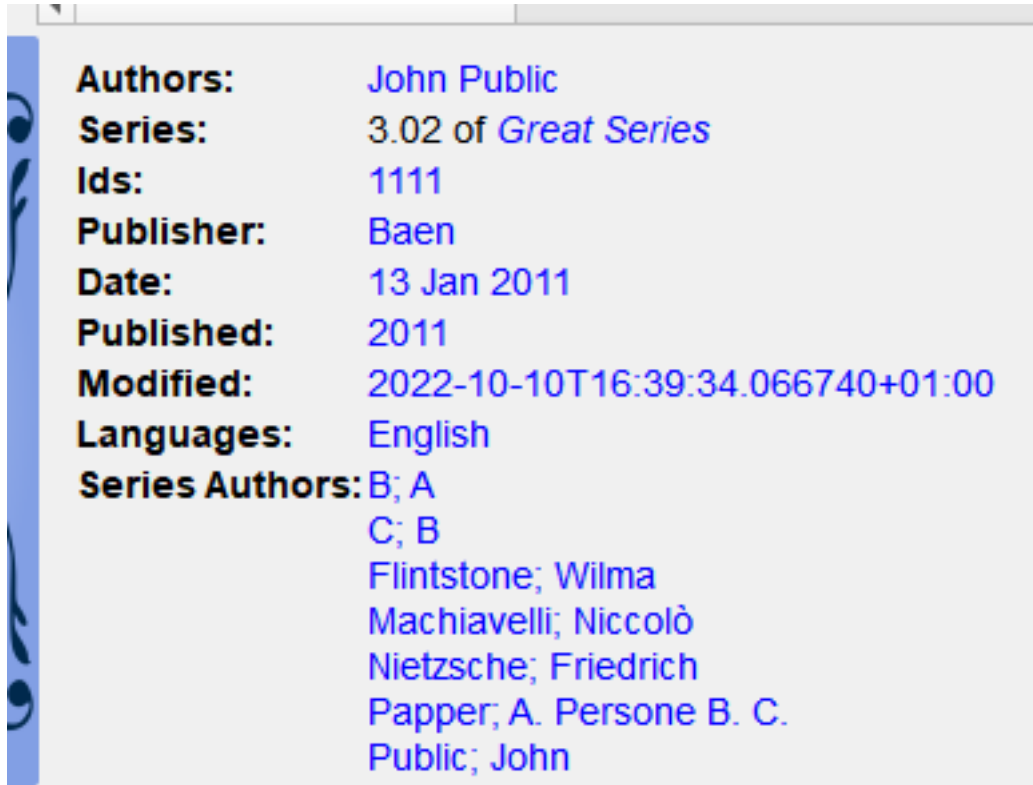
Python `context` `str(context)` `context.attributes` `context.funcs` `GPM/Python` `Python`

```
context.funcs.list_re_group()
context.funcs.assert_()
```

PTM `author_sort`

```
python:
def evaluate(book, context):
 if book.series is None:
 return ''
 db = context.db.new_api
 ans = set()
 # Get the list of books in the series
 ids = db.search(f'series="{book.series}"', '')
 if ids:
 # Get all the author_sort values for the books in the series
 author_sorts = (v for v in db.all_field_for('author_sort', ids).values())
 # Add the names to the result set, removing duplicates
 for aus in author_sorts:
 ans.update(v.strip() for v in aus.split('&'))
 # Make a sorted comma-separated string from the result set
 return ', '.join(v.replace(',', ';') for v in sorted(ans))
```

“:guilabel:”



### 10.3.9 `URL` URL

`URL` `URL`

- `“:guilabel:” URL`
- calibre URL

#### `URL` URL

`“:guilabel:” URL` `Translators` `URL` `Text` `Enumerated` `Series` `Column` built from other column

`“:guilabel:”`

- `item_value`
- `item_value_quoted` URL `URL` `+`
- `item_value_no_plus` URL `URL` `%20`

URL `Wikipedia`

:

```
https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?search={item_value_encoded}
```

- `make_url` (153)(path, [query\_name, query\_value]+) -- `URL` `path` `query_name` `query_value` `query_value` `URL` `+`

- `make_url_extended` (2 153)(...) — `make_url()` (2 153) URL

`scheme://authority/path?query string`

`26`

`26`

```
make_url_extended(scheme, authority, path, [query_name, query_value]+)
```

`26`

```
make_url_extended(scheme, authority, path, query_string)
```

- `query_string` (2 154)([query\_name, query\_value, how\_to\_encode]+) -- `query_name, query_value, how_to_encode` URL

- `encode_for_url` (2 153)(value, use\_plus) -- `value` URL `use_plus` URL

`#translators`, `URL` `ff_make_url`:

```
program: make_url('https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php', 'search', swap_around_comma(
↪ $item_value))
```

`Boy-Żeleński, Tadeusz`:

```
https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?search=Tadeusz+Boy-%C5%BBele%C5%84ski
```

`First name` `URL`

`make_url_extended` (2 153), `query_string` (2 154), `encode_for_url` (2 153)

### calibre URL

Calibre `URL` Calibre `URL` `URL` `Calibre:// URL` (2 213)

- `URL`:

```
calibre://switch-library/Library_Name
```

`Library_Name` Calibre `URL` `URL` `URL` `Calibre:// URL` (2 213) `URL`:

```
program: strcat('calibre://switch-library/_hex-', to_hex(current_library_name()))
```

`URL`:

```
calibre://switch-library/_hex_-4c6962726172792e7465737445f736d616c6c
```

`current_library_name()` `URL`:

```
program: strcat('calibre://switch-library/_hex-', to_hex('Library.test_small'))
```

- Calibre `URL`:

<sup>26</sup> <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/URL>

```
calibre://show-book/Library_Name/book_id
```

book id 2 Calibre 2.9.0 ID 2.9.0 \$id 2.9.0:

```
program: strcat('calibre://show-book/_hex-', to_hex(current_library_name()), '/',
↳ $id)
```

2.9.0 URL:

```
calibre://show-book/_hex_-4c6962726172792e746573745f736d616c6c/1353
```

- 2.9.0 Calibre 2.9.0 URL 2.9.0:

```
calibre://search/Library_Name?q=query
calibre://search/Library_Name?eq=hex_encoded_query
```

2.9.0 query 2.9.0 Calibre 2.9.0 AA'2.9.0  
Calibre 2.9.0 tags:"=.AA" 2.9.0 URL:

```
program: strcat('calibre://search/_hex-', to_hex(current_library_name()), '?eq=',
↳ to_hex('tags:"=.AA"'))
```

2.9.0 URL 2.9.0:

```
calibre://search/_hex_-4c6962726172792e746573745f736d616c6c?
↳ eq=746167733a223d2e414122
```

2.9.0.ref:ff\_make\_url\_extended 2.9.0 strcat (2 165) 2.9.0 URL 2.9.0:

```
program: make_url_extended('calibre', '', 'search/_hex-' & to_hex(current_
↳ library_name()),
 'eq', to_hex('tags:"=.AA"'))
```

- 2.9.0 URL 2.9.0:

```
calibre://book-details/Library_Name/book_id
```

2.9.0:

```
program: strcat('calibre://book-details/_hex-', to_hex(current_library_name()),
↳ '/', $id)
```

2.9.0 URL:

```
calibre://book-details/_hex_-4c6962726172792e746573745f736d616c6c/1353
```

- 2.9.0 URL 2.9.0:

```
calibre://book-details/Library_Name/Field_Name/id_Item_Id
calibre://book-details/Library_Name/Field_Name/hex_Hex_Encoded_Item_Name
```

Field\_Name 2.9.0Lookup name 2.9.0 # 2.9.0 Item\_Id 2.9.0  
ID 2.9.0 Item\_Id 2.9.0 Hex\_Encoded\_Item\_Name 2.9.0  
#authtest 2.9.0 Boy-Żeleński, Tadeusz 2.9.0:





### 10.3.13 Python

Python :guilabel:Python -> Python Python

### 10.3.14 GUI (Columns made from other columns & Template searches)

- GPM
- Python calibre

- `format_date_field` (173), `list_count_field` (160), `check_yes_no` (164)

- API `LibraryDatabase`
- GPM
  - `connected_device_name` (156)
  - `connected_device_uuid` (157)
  - `current_virtual_library_name` (157)
  - `is_marked` (157)
  - `virtual_libraries` (158)

### 10.3.15 /

:guilabel: Save to disk & Send to device

series/series\_index - title series

```
{series:|/|}{series_index:| - |}{title}
```

series

title.fmt  
genre/author\_sort/title.fmt

1. `#aa {series}/{series_index} - {title} series series/series_index - title`
2. `{#genre?ifempty?Unknown}/{Author_sort}/{title}#bb genre/Author_sort/title`
3. `{series:lookup.#aa#bb}""#aa""`

### 10.3.16

- 
- 
- { }

- [series\\_index](#)

### 10.3.17 [Reference for all built-in template language functions](#)

#### Reference for all built-in template language functions

Here, we document all the built-in functions available in the calibre template language. Every function is implemented as a class in python and you can click the source links to see the source code, in case the documentation is insufficient. The functions are arranged in logical groups by type.

- [GUI](#) (152)
  - [selected\\_books](#) (152)
  - [selected\\_column](#) (152)
  - [show\\_dialog](#) (152)
  - [sort\\_book\\_ids](#) (152)
  - [width\\_from\\_pages](#) (153)
- [URL](#) (153)
  - [encode\\_for\\_url](#) (153)
  - [make\\_url](#) (153)
  - [make\\_url\\_extended](#) (153)
  - [query\\_string](#) (154)
  - [to\\_hex](#) (155)
  - [urls\\_from\\_identifiers](#) (155)
- [List](#) (155)
  - [identifier\\_in\\_list](#) (155)
  - [list\\_contains](#) (155)
  - [list\\_item](#) (155)
  - [select](#) (156)
  - [str\\_in\\_list](#) (156)
- [Device](#) (156)
  - [author\\_links](#) (156)
  - [author\\_sorts](#) (156)
  - [booksize](#) (156)
  - [connected\\_device\\_name](#) (156)
  - [connected\\_device\\_uuid](#) (157)
  - [current\\_library\\_name](#) (157)
  - [current\\_library\\_path](#) (157)
  - [current\\_virtual\\_library\\_name](#) (157)

- *field* (¶ 157)
- *has\_cover* (¶ 157)
- *is\_marked* (¶ 157)
- *language\_codes* (¶ 157)
- *language\_strings* (¶ 158)
- *ondevice* (¶ 158)
- *raw\_field* (¶ 158)
- *raw\_list* (¶ 158)
- *series\_sort* (¶ 158)
- *user\_categories* (¶ 158)
- *virtual\_libraries* (¶ 158)
- *2.22.0* (¶ 158)
  - *cmp* (¶ 158)
  - *first\_matching\_cmp* (¶ 159)
  - *strcmp* (¶ 159)
  - *stricmpcase* (¶ 159)
- *2.22.1* (¶ 159)
  - *arguments* (¶ 159)
  - *assign* (¶ 159)
  - *globals* (¶ 159)
  - *is\_dark\_mode* (¶ 160)
  - *print* (¶ 160)
  - *set\_globals* (¶ 160)
- *2.22.2* (¶ 160)
  - *list\_count* (¶ 160)
  - *list\_count\_field* (¶ 160)
  - *list\_count\_matching* (¶ 160)
  - *list\_difference* (¶ 160)
  - *list\_equals* (¶ 161)
  - *list\_intersection* (¶ 161)
  - *list\_join* (¶ 161)
  - *list\_re* (¶ 161)
  - *list\_re\_group* (¶ 161)
  - *list\_remove\_duplicates* (¶ 162)
  - *list\_sort* (¶ 162)

- *list\_split* (¶ 162)
- *list\_union* (¶ 162)
- *range* (¶ 162)
- *subitems* (¶ 163)
- *sublist* (¶ 163)
- *string* (¶ 163)
  - *capitalize* (¶ 163)
  - *lowercase* (¶ 163)
  - *titlecase* (¶ 163)
  - *uppercase* (¶ 164)
- *stringutils* (¶ 164)
  - *character* (¶ 164)
  - *check\_yes\_no* (¶ 164)
  - *contains* (¶ 164)
  - *field\_exists* (¶ 164)
  - *ifempty* (¶ 164)
  - *re* (¶ 164)
  - *re\_group* (¶ 165)
  - *shorten* (¶ 165)
  - *strcat* (¶ 165)
  - *strcat\_max* (¶ 165)
  - *strlen* (¶ 165)
  - *substr* (¶ 165)
  - *swap\_around\_articles* (¶ 166)
  - *swap\_around\_comma* (¶ 166)
  - *test* (¶ 166)
  - *transliterate* (¶ 166)
- *boolean* (¶ 166)
  - *and* (¶ 166)
  - *not* (¶ 166)
  - *or* (¶ 166)
- *bookutils* (¶ 166)
  - *annotation\_count* (¶ 166)
  - *approximate\_formats* (¶ 167)
  - *book\_count* (¶ 167)

- *book\_values* (¶ 167)
- *extra\_file\_mtime* (¶ 168)
- *extra\_file\_names* (¶ 168)
- *extra\_file\_size* (¶ 168)
- *formats\_modtimes* (¶ 168)
- *formats\_path\_segments* (¶ 168)
- *formats\_paths* (¶ 169)
- *formats\_sizes* (¶ 169)
- *get\_link* (¶ 169)
- *get\_note* (¶ 169)
- *has\_extra\_files* (¶ 170)
- *has\_note* (¶ 170)
- *math* (¶ 170)
  - *date\_arithmetic* (¶ 170)
  - *days\_between* (¶ 171)
  - *today* (¶ 171)
- *strings* (¶ 171)
  - *f\_string* (¶ 171)
  - *finish\_formatting* (¶ 172)
  - *format\_date* (¶ 172)
  - *format\_date\_field* (¶ 173)
  - *format\_duration* (¶ 173)
  - *format\_number* (¶ 174)
  - *human\_readable* (¶ 174)
  - *rating\_to\_stars* (¶ 174)
- *math* (¶ 174)
  - *add* (¶ 174)
  - *ceiling* (¶ 174)
  - *divide* (¶ 175)
  - *floor* (¶ 175)
  - *fractional\_part* (¶ 175)
  - *mod* (¶ 175)
  - *multiply* (¶ 175)
  - *round* (¶ 175)
  - *subtract* (¶ 175)

- `eval` (175)
  - `eval` (175)
  - `template` (176)
- `lookup` (176)
  - `first_non_empty` (176)
  - `lookup` (176)
  - `switch` (176)
  - `switch_if` (176)
- *API of the Metadata objects* (176)

## GUI

### selected\_books

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinSelectedBooks
```

```
selected_books([sorted_by, ascending]) -- selected_books ID selected_books
selected_books GUI
```

### selected\_column

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinSelectedColumn
```

```
selected_column() -- selected_column selected_column selected_column
selected_column (GUI)
```

### show\_dialog

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinShowDialog
```

```
show_dialog(html_or_text) -- show_dialog HTML show_dialog
'1' show_dialog show_dialog show_dialog show_dialog
show_dialog (GUI)
```

### sort\_book\_ids

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinSortBookIds
```

```
sort_book_ids(book_ids, sorted_by, ascending [, sorted_by, ascending]*) -- sort_book_ids
sort_book_ids sort_book_ids ascending sort_book_ids ID sort_book_ids ascending sort_book_ids
sort_book_ids sort_book_ids sort_book_ids sort_book_ids sort_book_ids
sort_book_ids (GUI)
```

width\_from\_pages

class calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinWidthFromPages

width\_from\_pages(value [, num\_of\_pages\_for\_max\_width, logarithmic\_factor, de-
fault\_width]) — 0 1
• num\_of\_pages\_for\_max\_width -- 1500
• logarithmic\_factor -- 0 2
• default\_width --

URL

encode\_for\_url

class calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinEncodeForURL

encode\_for\_url(value, use\_plus) -- value URL use\_plus URL
use\_plus 0 '+' ` ` `1 %20
re() ( 164) re(\$series, ' ', '%20')
make\_url() ( 153) make\_url\_extended() ( 153) query\_string() ( 154)

make\_url

class calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinMakeUrl

make\_url(path, [query\_name, query\_value] +) -- URL
path query\_name query\_value query\_value URL
query\_name, query\_value
“Niccolò Machiavelli” URL

```
make_url('https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php', 'search', 'Niccolò Machiavelli')
```

```
https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?search=Niccol%C3%B2Machiavelli
```

URL “\$item\_name” “field('item\_name’)” “Niccolò Machi-
avelli” URL

```
make_url('https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php', 'search', $item_name)
```

make\_url\_extended() ( 153) query\_string() ( 154) encode\_for\_url() ( 153)

make\_url\_extended

class calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinMakeUrlExtended

make\_url\_extended(...) — make\_url() ( 153) URL URL

scheme://authority/path?query string

<sup>27</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/URL

```

make_url_extended(

```

```

 scheme, authority, path, [query_name, query_value]+)

```

```

)

```

```

make_url_extended(scheme, authority, path, query_string)

```

```

scheme authority path query_string URL authority
calibre` URL query_string query_name, query_value
query_string URL

```

```

1 "Niccolò Machiavelli" URL

```

```

make_url_extended('https', 'en.wikipedia.org', '/w/index.php', 'search', 'Niccolò_
↳Machiavelli')

```

```

)

```

```

https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?search=Niccol%C3%B2Machiavelli

```

```

query_string() (154) make_url_extended() query_string

```

```

URL $item_name `field('item_name')` "Niccolò
Machiavelli" URL

```

```

make_url_extended('https', 'en.wikipedia.org', '/w/index.php', 'search', $item_name')

```

```

make_url() (153) query_string() (154) encode_for_url() (153)

```

## query\_string

```

class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinQueryString

```

query\_string([query\_name, query\_value, how\_to\_encode]++)-- returns a URL query string constructed from the query\_name, query\_value, how\_to\_encode triads. A query string is a series of items where each item looks like query\_name=query\_value where query\_value is URL-encoded as instructed. The query items are separated by '&' (ampersand) characters.

If how\_to\_encode is 0 then query\_value is encoded and spaces are replaced with '+' (plus) signs. If how\_to\_encode is 1 then query\_value is encoded with spaces replaced by %20. If how\_to\_encode is 2 then query\_value is returned unchanged; no encoding is done and spaces are not replaced. If you want query\_value not to be encoded but spaces to be replaced then use the re() (164) function, as in re(\$series, ' ', '%20')

You use this function if you need specific control over how the parts of the query string are constructed. You could then use the resulting query string in make\_url\_extended() (153), as in

```

make_url_extended(
 'https', 'your_host', 'your_path',
 query_string('encoded', 'Hendrik Bäbler', 0, 'unencoded', 'Hendrik Bäbler', 2))

```

giving you

```

https://your_host/your_path?encoded=Hendrik+B%C3%A4%C3%9Fler&unencoded=Hendrik Bäbler

```

You must have at least one query\_name, query\_value, how\_to\_encode triad, but can have as many as you wish.

The returned value is a URL query string with all the specified items, for example: `name1=val1 [&nameN=valN]*`. Note that the '?' *path / query string* separator is not included in the returned result.

If you are writing a custom column book details URL template then use `$item_name` or `field('item_name')` to obtain the unencoded value of the field that was clicked. You also have `item_value_quoted` where the value is already encoded with plus signs replacing spaces, and `item_value_no_plus` where the value is already encoded with `%20` replacing spaces.

See also the functions `make_url()` (2153), `make_url_extended()` (2153) and `encode_for_url()` (2153).

**FFML** Newline unexpected in REF (:ref:~) on line 4 in "query\_string"

## to\_hex

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinToHex

`to_hex(val)` — val calibre URL

## urls\_from\_identifiers

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinUrlsFromIdentifiers

`urls_from_identifiers(identifiers, sort_results)` — identifiers identifier "id\_name:id\_value" HTML URL sort\_results "0" URL

## identifier\_in\_list

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinIdentifierInList

`identifier_in_list(val, id_name [,found_val, not_found_val])` -- val "id\_name:value" id\_name id\_name id\_name id\_name:regexp id\_name id\_name id\_name "found\_val" "not\_found\_val" "found\_val" "not\_found\_val" found\_val not\_found\_val identifier:value (')

## list\_contains

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinInList

`list_contains(value, separation, [ pattern, found_val, ]* not_found_val)` -- value separator pattern pattern found\_val not\_found\_val pattern found\_value

`in_list()``list_contains()`

## list\_item

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinListitem

`list_item(value, index, separation)` — value separator index 0 -1 `list_item(-1, separator)` separator count &

## select

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinSelect**

```
select(value, key) —— value [value] id:id_value [calibre identifier]
[id] key [id_value] id[id_value]
```

## str\_in\_list

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinStrInList**

```
str_in_list(value, separation, [string, found_val,]+ not_found_val) —— value [sep-
arator] string [string] string [string]
found_val [string] separators [string] found_value
[not_found_value]
```

???????

## author\_links

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinAuthorLinks**

```
author_links(val_separator, pair_separator) -- [author1
val_separator author1_link pair_separator author2 val_separator author2_link]
[val_separator] val_separator [val_separator] author:link value [pair_separator]
```

## author\_sorts

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinAuthorSorts**

author\_sorts(val\_separator) -- returns a string containing a list of author's sort values for the authors of the book. The sort is the one in the author metadata information, which can be different from the author\_sort in books. The returned list has the form author sort 1 val\_separator author sort 2 etc. with no added spaces. The author sort values in this list are in the same order as the authors of the book. If you want spaces around val\_separator then include them in the val\_separator string.

????? FFML [?] Missing closing "" for italics on line 2 in "author\_sorts"

## booksize

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinBooksize**

```
booksize() -- [calibre size]
[GUI] " " /
```

## connected\_device\_name

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinConnectedDeviceName**

```
connected_device_name(storage_location_key) -- [
storage_location_key] 'main' 'carda' 'cardb' [GUI]
```

### connected\_device\_uuid

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinConnectedDeviceUUID
```

```
connected_device_uuid(storage_location_key) -- connected_device_uuid ID
connected_device_uuid uuid storage_location_key main'carda' cardb GUI
```

### current\_library\_name

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinCurrentLibraryName
```

```
current_library_name() — calibre
```

### current\_library\_path

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinCurrentLibraryPath
```

```
current_library_path() — calibre
```

### current\_virtual\_library\_name

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinCurrentVirtualLibraryName
```

```
current_virtual_library_name() -- current_virtual_library_name
```

```
program: current_virtual_library_name()
```

```
GUI
```

### field

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinField
```

```
field(lookup_name) -- field lookup_name $ tags
```

### has\_cover

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinHasCover
```

```
has_cover() -- has_cover "Yes"
```

### is\_marked

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinIsMarked
```

```
is_marked() -- is_marked "true"
is_marked
```

### language\_codes

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinLanguageCodes
```

```
language_codes(lang_strings) — lang_strings language_codes 28
language_codes lang_strings
```

<sup>28</sup> [https://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code\\_list.php](https://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php)

## language\_strings

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinLanguageStrings

```
language_strings(value, localize) -- value language_strings29
{languages:language_strings()} localize lang_codes
```

## ondevice

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinOndevice

```
ondevice() -- ondevice 'Yes' GUI
```

## raw\_field

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinRawField

```
raw_field(lookup_name [,optional_default]) — lookup_name "None" optional_default pubdate
```

## raw\_list

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinRawList

```
raw_list(lookup_name, separation) — lookup_name separation
```

## series\_sort

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinSeriesSort

```
series_sort() -- series_sort
```

## user\_categories

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinUserCategories

```
user_categories() -- user_categories
```

## virtual\_libraries

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinVirtualLibraries

```
virtual_libraries() -- virtual_libraries GUI
```

???

## cmp

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinCmp

```
cmp(value, y, lt, eq, gt) -- value y lt eq gt value <# y lt value ==# y gt
```

<sup>29</sup> [https://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code\\_list.php](https://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php)

## first\_matching\_cmp

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinFirstMatchingCmp**

```
first_matching_cmp(val, [cmp, result,]* else_result) -- val < cmp result else_result
```

???

```
i = 10;
first_matching_cmp(i, 5, "small", 10, "middle", 15, "large", "giant")
```

?? "large" 16 "giant"

## strcmp

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinStrcmp**

```
strcmp(x, y, lt, eq, gt) -- x > y x < y lt x = y eq gt
```

## strcmpcase

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinStrcmpcase**

```
strcmpcase(x, y, lt, eq, gt) -- x > y x < y lt x == y eq gt
```

??

## arguments

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinArguments**

```
arguments(id[=expression] [, id[=expression]]*) — arguments()
```

## assign

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinAssign**

```
assign(id, value) — value id value id =
```

## globals

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinGlobals**

```
globals(id[=expression] [, id[=expression]]*) — globals()
```

### is\_dark\_mode

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinIsDarkMode

is\_dark\_mode() -- calibre '1' ""

```
if is_dark_mode() then 'dark.png' else 'light.png' fi
```

### print

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinPrint

print(a [, b]\*) — calibre-debug -g cali-  
bre "print"

### set\_globals

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinSetGlobals

set\_globals(id[=expression] [, id[=expression]]\*) — calibre  
id id

### 

### list\_count

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinCount

list\_count(value, separator) -- separator authors (&)  
{tags:list\_count(,)}{authors:list\_count(&)}  
count()list\_count()

### list\_count\_field

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFieldListCount

list\_count\_field(lookup\_name)-- lookup\_name authors tags list\_count() calibre list\_count\_field('tags')

### list\_count\_matching

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinListCountMatching

list\_count\_matching(value, pattern, separation) — value separator  
pattern list\_count\_matching()count\_matching()

### list\_difference

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinListDifference

list\_difference(list1, list2, separation) — list1 list2  
list2 list1 list2 separator separator

## list\_equals

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinListEquals
```

```
list_equals(list1, sep1, list2, sep2, yes_val, no_val) - list1 list2 yes_val no_val
yes_val no_val "sep1" "sep2"
```

## list\_intersection

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinListIntersection
```

```
list_intersection(list1, list2, separation) — list1 list2
list2` list1 list2 separator separator
```

## list\_join

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinListJoin
```

```
list_join(with_separator, list1, separation1 [, list2, separation2]*) -
- list1 with_separator
list[123...] separator[123...] publisher

```

```
program:
list_join('#@#', $authors, '&', $tags, ',')
```

```
list_join list_join
```

```
program:
a = list_join('#@#', $authors, '&', $tags, ',');
b = list_join('#@#', a, '@#', $genre, ', ', $people, '&', 'some value', ',')
```

```
"authors" "#genre" "Genre:" "Fiction" "Genre:
F"
```

```
program:
list_join('#@#', $authors, '&', list_re($genre, ', ', '^(.)*$', 'Genre: \1'), ',
↪')
```

## list\_re

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinListRe
```

```
list_re(src_list, separator, include_re, opt_replace) -- separator`
src_list` include_re`
opt_replace`
```

## list\_re\_group

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinListReGroup
```

```
list_re_group(src_list, separation, include_re, search_re [,template_for_group]*) --
list_re re_group(item, search_re, template ...)
```

### list\_remove\_duplicates

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinListRemoveDuplicates

```
list_remove_duplicates(list, separation) ——— list
list``separator`` separator
```

### list\_sort

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinListSort

```
list_sort(value, direction, separation) -- value direction
value separator separator
```

### list\_split

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinListSplit

```
list_split(list_val, sep, id_prefix) -- sep list_val id_prefix_N
N 0 separator separator
```

```
???
```

```
list_split('one:two:foo', ':', 'var')
```

```
???
```

```
var_0 = 'one'
var_1 = 'two'
var_2 = 'foo'
```

### list\_union

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinListUnion

```
list_union(list1, list2, separator) -- "list 1" "list 2"
"list 2" merge_lists(), list_union()
```

### range

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinRange

```
range(start, stop, step, limit) ——— start stop step
limit start next_v = current_v + step
next_v < stop next_v > stop start step
limit 1000 start step limit range()
"stop" "start" "stop" "start" "stop" "step" "start" "stop" "step" "limit"
```

```
range(5) -> '0, 1, 2, 3, 4'
range(0, 5) -> '0, 1, 2, 3, 4'
range(-1, 5) -> '-1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4'
range(1, 5) -> '1, 2, 3, 4'
range(1, 5, 2) -> '1, 3'
range(1, 5, 2, 5) -> '1, 3'
range(1, 5, 2, 1) -> error(limit exceeded)
```

## subitems

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinSubitems

```
subitems(value, start_index, end_index) -- value
start_index end_index
end_index
```

???

- #genre "A.B.C"
  - {#genre:subitems(0,1)} "A"
  - {#genre:subitems(0,2)} "A.B"
  - {#genre:subitems(1,0)} "B.C"
- #genre "A.B.C, D.E"
  - {#genre:subitems(0,1)} "A, D"
  - {#genre:subitems(0,2)} "A.B, D.E"

## sublist

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinSublist

```
sublist(value, start_index, end_index, separation) -- value separator
start_index end_index end_index
```

tags "A, B, C"

- {tags:sublist(0,1,\,)} "A"
- {tags:sublist(-1,0,\,)} "C"
- {tags:sublist(0,-1,\,)} "A, B"

????

## capitalize

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinCapitalize

```
capitalize(value) —— value`
```

## lowercase

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinLowercase

```
lowercase(value) —— value`
```

## titlecase

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinTitlecase

```
titlecase(value) —— value`
```

## uppercase

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinUppercase

uppercase(value) — `value``

## character

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinCharacter

character(character\_name) — `character_name` `character('newline')` `newline` `tab` `backslash`

## check\_yes\_no

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinCheckYesNo

check\_yes\_no(field\_name, is\_undefined, is\_false, is\_true) -- `field_name` `yes/no` `'Yes'` `is_undefined` `is_false` `is_true` `1` `0`

`yes/no` `#bool` `True` `True` `False` `check_yes_no("#bool", 1, 0, 1)` `'Yes'` `is_undefined` `is_false` `is_true` `1`

## contains

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinContains

contains(value, pattern, text\_if\_match, text\_if\_not\_match) — `pattern` `text_if_match` `text_if_not_match`

## field\_exists

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFieldExists

field\_exists(lookup\_name) — `lookup_name`` `1``

## ifempty

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinIfempty

ifempty(value, text\_if\_empty) — `value`` `value`` `text_if_empty``

## re

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinRe

re(value, pattern, replacement) — `value` `value` `pattern` `replacement` `Python`<sup>30</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup> <https://docs.python.org/3/library/re.html>

## re\_group

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinReGroup**

```
re_group(value, pattern [, template_for_group]*) -- pattern pattern value
value31 template `eval` [{ }
```

```
program: re_group(field('series'), "(\\S*)(.*)", "{$:uppercase()}", "{$}")'
```

## shorten

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinShorten**

```
shorten(value, left_chars, middle_text, right_chars) -- value value left_chars middle_text value right_chars left_chars right_chars
```

```
15 {title:shorten(9,-,5)}Ancient English Laws in the Times of IvanhoeAncient E-anhoe 9 - 5 "The Dome"
```

## strcat

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinStrcat**

```
strcat(a [, b]*) -- &
```

## strcat\_max

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinStrcatMax**

```
strcat_max(max, string1 [, prefix2, string2]*) -- "string!" "max" "prefix, string" "string!" "max" "string!" "string!"
```

## strlen

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinStrlen**

```
strlen(value) — `value`
```

## substr

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.**BuiltinSubstr**

```
substr(value, start, end) — value start end value end substr('12345', 1, 0) '2345' substr('12345', 1, -1) '234'
```

<sup>31</sup> [https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/template\\_lang.html#more-complex-programs-in-template-expressions-template-program-mode](https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/template_lang.html#more-complex-programs-in-template-expressions-template-program-mode)

## swap\_around\_articles

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinSwapAroundArticles

swap\_around\_articles(value, separation) -- `value value value separator separator value articles calibre title_sort`

## swap\_around\_comma

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinSwapAroundComma

swap\_around\_comma(value) — `value B, A A B LN FN " " Last Name, First Name FN LN " " First Name Last Name value`

## test

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinTest

test(value, text\_if\_not\_empty, text\_if\_empty) — `text_if_not_empty text_if_empty`

## transliterate

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinTransliterate

transliterate(value) — `value value Фёдор Михайлович Достоевский Fiodor Mikhailovich Dostoevskii`

## and

### and

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinAnd

and(value [, value]\*) -- `'1' and() && and(a=' ',b=5) &&`

## not

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinNot

not(value) — `'1'`

## or

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinOr

or(value [, value]\*) -- `'1'`

## annotation\_count

### annotation\_count

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinAnnotationCount

annotation\_count() ---GUI

### approximate\_formats

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinApproximateFormats

approximate\_formats() -- calibre EPUB approximate\_formats() formats... GUI

### book\_count

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinBookCount

book\_count(query, use\_vl) -- query use\_vl 0 book\_values() al-low\_template\_database\_functions\_in\_composites True GUI

- series\_only\_one\_book Preferences → Advanced → Template functions series\_only\_one\_book

```

program:
vals = globals(vals='');
if !vals then
all_series = book_values('series', 'series:true', ',', 0);
for series in all_series:
if book_count('series:="' & series & '"', 0) == 1 then
vals = list_join(',', vals, ',', series, ',')
fi
rof;
set_globals(vals)
fi;
str_in_list(vals, ',', $series, 1, '')

```

“vals”

- 

```
template:"program: series_only_one_book()#@#:n:1"
```

GUI

### book\_values

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinBookValues

book\_values(column, query, sep, use\_vl) - column sep use\_vl 0 book\_count() al-low\_template\_database\_functions\_in\_composites True GUI

## extra\_file\_modtime

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinExtraFileModtime

```
extra_file_modtime(file_name, format_string) — data/ file_name
-1 modtime format_string format_date() (172) for-
format_string modtime has_extra_files() (170) extra_file_names() (168)
extra_file_size() (168) GUI
```

## extra\_file\_names

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinExtraFileNames

```
extra_file_names(sep [, pattern]) — data/ sep
pattern` pattern` has_extra_files()
(170) extra_file_modtime() (168) extra_file_size() (168) GUI
```

## extra\_file\_size

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinExtraFileSize

```
extra_file_size(file_name) — data/ file_name
-1 has_extra_files() (170) extra_file_names() (168) extra_file_modtime() (168) GUI
```

## formats\_modtimes

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFormatsModtimes

```
formats_modtimes(date_format_string) —
FMT:DATE date_format_string format_date() (172)
select() (156) EPUB
```

## formats\_path\_segments

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFormatsPathSegments

```
formats_path_segments(with_author, with_title, with_format,
with_ext, sep) -- calibre sep sep (/
') calibre
calibre ID - Calibre
1 0
```

```
formats_path_segments(0, 0, 1, 0, '/')
```

```
calibre Joe Blogs epub "Help"
```

```
Joe Blogs/Help - (calibre_id)/Help - Joe Blogs.epub
```

- formats\_path\_segments(0, 0, 1, 0, '/') Help - Joe Blogs

- `formats_path_segments(0, 0, 1, 1, '/')` `Help - Joe Blogs.epub`
- `formats_path_segments(1, 0, 1, 1, '/')` `Joe Blogs/Help - Joe Blogs.epub`
- `formats_path_segments(1, 0, 1, 0, '/')` `Joe Blogs/Help - Joe Blogs`
- `formats_path_segments(0, 1, 0, 0, '/')` `Help - (calibre_id)`

## formats\_paths

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFormatsPaths

```
formats_paths([separator]) -- separator FMT:PATH separator
separator ', '`select()
EPUB
```

## formats\_sizes

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFormatsSizes

```
formats_sizes() -- FMT:SIZE select()
EPUB
```

## get\_link

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinGetLink

```
get_link(field_name, field_value) -- field_name field_value
```

- Fiction

```
get_link('tags', 'Fiction')
```

- value:link, ...

```
program:
ans = '';
for t in $tags:
 l = get_link('tags', t);
 if l then
 ans = list_join(', ', ans, ', ', t & ':' & get_link('tags', t), ',')
 fi
roff;
ans
```

GUI

## get\_note

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinGetNote

`get_note(field_name, field_value, plain_text)` -- fetch the note for field `field_name` with value `field_value`. If `plain_text` is empty, return the note's HTML including images. If `plain_text` is 1 (or '1'), return the note's plain text. If the note doesn't exist, return the empty string in both cases. Example:

- Return the HTML of the note attached to the tag *Fiction*:

```
program:
 get_note('tags', 'Fiction', '')
```

- Return the plain text of the note attached to the author *Isaac Asimov*:

```
program:
 get_note('authors', 'Isaac Asimov', 1)
```

This function works only in the GUI and the content server.

**FFML** Missing closing "" for CODE\_TEXT on line 2 in "get\_note"

## has\_extra\_files

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinHasExtraFiles

```
has_extra_files([pattern])
 pattern`pattern`
 (168) extra_file_size() (168) extra_file_modtime() (168) GUI
```

## has\_note

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinHasNote

has\_note(field\_name, field\_value)

- field\_value`field\_name`field\_value`fiction`
- field\_value`field\_name`has\_note('authors',`')

```
field_name`field_name`
```

```
list_count(has_note('authors', ''), '&') ==# list_count_field('authors')
```

GUI

## date\_arithmetic

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinDateArithmetic

```
date_arithmetic(value, calc_spec, fmt)
 calc_spec`value`
 fmt`ISO`calc_spec`vW (valueWhat)`v`W
```

- s date v
- m date v
- h date v
- d date v
- w date v
- y date v 365

```
1s3d-1m" "date" 1 2023 1 2023
```

## days\_between

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinDaysBetween
```

```
days_between(date1, date2) -- date1 > date2 returns date1 - date2
date1 < date2 returns date2 - date1
```

## today

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinToday
```

```
today() -- returns the current date in format_date & days_between
ISO32 MM/DD
```

## f\_string

```
class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinFString
```

`f_string(string)` -- interpret `string` similar to how python interprets `f` strings. The intended use is to simplify long sequences of `str` & `str` or `strcat(a,b,c)` expressions.

Text between braces (`{` and `}`) must be General Program Mode template expressions. The expressions, which can be expression lists, are evaluated in the current context (current book and local variables). Text not between braces is passed through unchanged.

Examples:

- `f_string('Here is the title: {$title}')` - returns the string with `{title}` replaced with the title of the current book. For example, if the book's title is *20,000 Leagues Under the Sea* then the `f_string()` returns *Here is the title: 20,000 Leagues Under the Sea.*
- Assuming the current date is 18 Sept 2025, this `f_string()`

```
f_string("Today's date: the {d = today(); format_date(d, 'd')} of {format_date(d,
→ 'MMMM')}, {format_date(d, 'yyyy')}")
```

returns the string *Today's date: the 18 of September, 2025.* Note the expression list (an assignment then an `if` statement) used in the first `{ ... }` group to assign today's date to a local variable.

- If the book is book #3 in a series named *Foo* that has 5 books then this template

```
program:
 if $series then
 series_count = book_count('series:""' & $series & '"', 0);
 return f_string "{$series}, book {$series_index} of {series_count}")
 fi;
 return 'This book is not in a series'
```

returns *Foo, book 3 of 5*

**FFML** Missing `*` in list near text: `*f_string` on line 1 in `f_string`

<sup>32</sup> [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\\_8601](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_8601)

## finish\_formatting

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFinishFormatting

```
finish_formatting(value, format, prefix, suffix) -- format prefix suffix value
{series_index:05.2f| - |- } GPM
```

```
program: finish_formatting(field("series_index"), "05.2f", " - ", " - ")
```

XXXXXXXXXX

```
{series:re(([\s])[\s]+(\s|$),\1){series_index:0>2s| - | - {title}
```

XXX

```
program:
strcat(
re(field('series'), '([\s])[\s]+(\s|$)', '\1'),
finish_formatting(field('series_index'), '0>2s', ' - ', ' - '),
field('title')
)
```

## format\_date

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFormatDate

```
format_date(value, format_string) -- format_string value`
ISO`
`format_date_field()
```

XXXXXXXXXX

- d : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX1 31
- dd : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX01 31
- ddd : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"00" 0 "00"
- dddd : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"000" 0 "000"
- M : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX1 12
- MM : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX01 12
- MMM : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"10" 0 "12"
- MMMM : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX "00"0"00"
- YY XXXXXXXX00 99
- YYYY XXXXXXXX
- `h XXXXXXXX 00 11 0 23XXXXXX/XX [\*]`hh XXXXXXXX 000 11 00 23XXXXXX/XX
- `m XXXXXXXX 00 59 [\*]`mm XXXXXXXX 000 59
- `s XXXXXXXX 00 59 [\*]`ss XXXXXXXX 000 59
- `ap 00 12 XXXXX 24 XXXXX 'ap' XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX [\*]`AP 00 12 XXXXX 24 XXXXX"AP"XXXXXX (AM) 00 (PM) XXXXXXXX
- aP : 00 12 XXXXX 24 XXXXX"aP"XXXXXX (AM) 00 (PM) XXXXXXXX

- Ap : 12 24 12 (AM) (PM)
- iso :
- to\_number : "22"
- from\_number : "22" ISO from\_number "22":

```
format_date(val, 'from_number:MMM dd yyyy')
```

```
"MMMM"format_date_field("format_date_field")
```

### format\_date\_field

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFormatDateField

```
format_date_field(field_name, format_string) -- field_name
format_date() (172) format_date()

```

```
format_date_field('pubdate', 'yyyy.MM.dd')
format_date_field('#date_read', 'MMM dd, yyyy')
```

### format\_duration

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFormatDuration

```
format_duration(value, template, [largest_unit]) -- value
template []
```

- [w]:
- [d]:
- [h]:
- [m]:
- [s]:

```
2 172,800 1 23,600 20 176,420
```

- format\_duration(176420, '[d][h][m][s]') 2d 1h 0m 20s
- format\_duration(176420, '[h][m][s]') 49h 0m 20s
- format\_duration(176420, '%d [d][h][m][s]') 49h 0m 20s
- format\_duration(176420, '[w][d][h][m][s]') 2d 1h 0m 20s

```
0 0 'w' format_duration(176420, '[W][d][h][m][s]') 0w 2d 1h 0m 20s
```

```
'|'
```

- "[w: weeks]"

- `format_duration(0, 'w: weeks | week ]')` returns `0 weeks`
- `format_duration(1, 'w: weeks | week | weeks ]')` returns `1 week`

`format_duration(2, 'w: weeks | week | weeks ]')`

`format_duration(4, 'w: weeks | week | weeks ]')`

- `format_duration(0, 'w: weeks | week | weeks ]')` returns `0 weeks`
- `format_duration(1, 'w: weeks | week ]')` returns `1 week`
- `format_duration(2, 'w: weeks | week ]')` returns `2 weeks`
- `format_duration(0, 'w: weeks ]')` returns `0 weeks`
- `format_duration(1, 'w: weeks ]')` returns `1 weeks`
- `format_duration(2, 'w: weeks ]')` returns `2 weeks`

`format_duration(176420, 'largest_unit')` returns `49h 0m 20s`

`format_duration(176420, '[h][m][s]', 'd')` returns `49h 0m 20s`

### format\_number

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinFormatNumber`

`format_number(value, template)` — `value` Python `{0:5.2f}` `{0:,d}` `{0:5,.2f}` `{0: }` `{0: }` `"{0: }`

### human\_readable

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinHumanReadable`

`human_readable(value)` — `value` `KB` `MB` `GB`

### rating\_to\_stars

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinRatingToStars`

`rating_to_stars(value, use_half_stars)` -- `value` (★) `0` `5` `use_half_stars`

`add`

### add

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinAdd`

`add(x [, y])` -- `x` `+` `y`

### ceiling

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinCeiling`

`ceiling(value)` — `value` `value`

<sup>33</sup> [https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/template\\_lang.html](https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/template_lang.html)  
<sup>34</sup> <https://docs.python.org/3/library/string.html#formatstrings>

## divide

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinDivide

divide(x, y) --  $x / y$   $x$   $y$   $x / y$

## floor

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFloor

floor(value) — value value value

## fractional\_part

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinFractionalPart

fractional\_part(value) — fractional\_part(3.14) 0.14 value

## mod

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinMod

mod(value, y) — value / y floor value y

## multiply

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinMultiply

multiply(x [, y]\*) —  $x * y$

## round

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinRound

round(value) — value value value

## subtract

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinSubtract

subtract(x, y) --  $x - y$   $x$   $y$   $x - y$

## ??

## eval

**class** calibre.utils.formatter\_functions.BuiltinEval

eval(string) —  $eval('1 + 1')$  2  $eval('1 + 1')$  2  $eval('1 + 1')$  2

<sup>35</sup> [https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/template\\_lang.html#more-complex-programs-in-template-expressions-template-program-mode](https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/template_lang.html#more-complex-programs-in-template-expressions-template-program-mode)

## template

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinTemplate`

```
template(x) -- x` `
`}` `[[` ` ``{{ }}` `}` `template(` `[[title_sort]]`
)` ` ``{title_sort}` ` ` `|prefix|suffix
` `
```

???

## first\_non\_empty

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinFirstNonEmpty`

```
first_non_empty(value [, value]*) —— value ?
```

## lookup

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinLookup`

```
lookup(value, [pattern, key,]* else_key) —— value ? pat-
tern` `key ` `else_key` ` switch() (176) ?
```

## switch

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinSwitch`

```
switch(value, [patternN, valueN,]+ else_value) —— patternN, val-
ueN value patternN valueN patternN
else_value patternN, valueN
```

## switch\_if

`class calibre.utils.formatter_functions.BuiltinSwitchIf`

```
switch_if([test_expression, value_expression,]+ else_expression) -- test_expression,
value_expression test_expression True value_expression
test_expression True else_expression test_expression,
value_expression
```

## API of the Metadata objects

The python implementation of the template functions is passed in a Metadata object. Knowing it's API is useful if you want to define your own template functions.

```
class calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata (title, authors=(''), other=None,
template_cache=None, formatter=None)
```

A class representing all the metadata for a book. The various standard metadata fields are available as attributes of this object. You can also stick arbitrary attributes onto this object.

Metadata from custom columns should be accessed via the `get()` method, passing in the lookup name for the column, for example: "#mytags".

Use the `is_null()` (177) method to test if a field is null.

This object also has functions to format fields into strings.

The list of standard metadata fields grows with time is in `STANDARD_METADATA_FIELDS` (¶ 178).

Please keep the method based API of this class to a minimum. Every method becomes a reserved field name.

**is\_null** (*field*)

Return True if the value of field is null in this object. 'null' means it is unknown or evaluates to False. So a title of \_('Unknown') is null or a language of 'und' is null.

Be careful with numeric fields since this will return True for zero as well as None.

Also returns True if the field does not exist.

**deepcopy** (*class\_generator=<function Metadata.<lambda>>*)

Do not use this method unless you know what you are doing, if you want to create a simple clone of this object, use `deepcopy_metadata()` instead. *Class\_generator* must be a function that returns an instance of `Metadata` or a subclass of it.

**get\_identifiers** ()

Return a copy of the identifiers dictionary. The dict is small, and the penalty for using a reference where a copy is needed is large. Also, we don't want any manipulations of the returned dict to show up in the book.

**set\_identifiers** (*identifiers*)

Set all identifiers. Note that if you previously set ISBN, calling this method will delete it.

**set\_identifier** (*typ, val*)

If *val* is empty, deletes identifier of type *typ*

**standard\_field\_keys** ()

return a list of all possible keys, even if this book doesn't have them

**custom\_field\_keys** ()

return a list of the custom fields in this book

**all\_field\_keys** ()

All field keys known by this instance, even if their value is None

**metadata\_for\_field** (*key*)

return metadata describing a standard or custom field.

**all\_non\_none\_fields** ()

Return a dictionary containing all non-None metadata fields, including the custom ones.

**get\_standard\_metadata** (*field, make\_copy*)

return field metadata from the field if it is there. Otherwise return None. *field* is the key name, not the label. Return a copy if requested, just in case the user wants to change values in the dict.

**get\_all\_standard\_metadata** (*make\_copy*)

return a dict containing all the standard field metadata associated with the book.

**get\_all\_user\_metadata** (*make\_copy*)

return a dict containing all the custom field metadata associated with the book.

**get\_user\_metadata** (*field, make\_copy*)

return field metadata from the object if it is there. Otherwise return None. *field* is the key name, not the label. Return a copy if requested, just in case the user wants to change values in the dict.

**set\_all\_user\_metadata** (*metadata*)

store custom field metadata into the object. *Field* is the key name not the label

**set\_user\_metadata** (*field, metadata*)

store custom field metadata for one column into the object. Field is the key name not the label

**remove\_stale\_user\_metadata** (*other\_mi*)

Remove user metadata keys (custom column keys) if they don't exist in 'other\_mi', which must be a metadata object

**template\_to\_attribute** (*other, ops*)

Takes a list [(src,dest), (src,dest)], evaluates the template in the context of other, then copies the result to self[dest]. This is on a best-efforts basis. Some assignments can make no sense.

**smart\_update** (*other, replace\_metadata=False*)

Merge the information in *other* into self. In case of conflicts, the information in *other* takes precedence, unless the information in *other* is NULL.

**format\_field** (*key, series\_with\_index=True*)

Returns the tuple (display\_name, formatted\_value)

**to\_html** ()

A HTML representation of this object.

calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.STANDARD\_METADATA\_FIELDS

The set of standard metadata fields.

```
'''
All fields must have a NULL value represented as None for simple types,
an empty list/dictionary for complex types and (None, None) for cover_data
'''

SOCIAL_METADATA_FIELDS = frozenset((
 'tags', # Ordered list
 'rating', # A floating point number between 0 and 10
 'comments', # A simple HTML enabled string
 'series', # A simple string
 'series_index', # A floating point number
 # Of the form { scheme1:value1, scheme2:value2}
 # For example: {'isbn':'123456789', 'doi':'xxxx', ... }
 'identifiers',
))

'''
The list of names that convert to identifiers when in get and set.
'''

TOP_LEVEL_IDENTIFIERS = frozenset((
 'isbn',
))

PUBLICATION_METADATA_FIELDS = frozenset((
 'title', # title must never be None. Should be _('Unknown')
 # Pseudo field that can be set, but if not set is auto generated
 # from title and languages
 'title_sort',
 'authors', # Ordered list. Must never be None, can be [_('Unknown')]
```

(2/2)

(222)

```

'author_sort_map', # Map of sort strings for each author
Pseudo field that can be set, but if not set is auto generated
from authors and languages
'author_sort',
'book_producer',
'timestamp', # Dates and times must be timezone aware
'pubdate',
'last_modified',
'rights',
So far only known publication type is periodical:calibre
If None, means book
'publication_type',
'uuid', # A UUID usually of type 4
'languages', # ordered list of languages in this publication
'publisher', # Simple string, no special semantics
Absolute path to image file encoded in filesystem_encoding
'cover',
Of the form (format, data) where format is, e.g. 'jpeg', 'png', 'gif'...
'cover_data',
Either thumbnail data, or an object with the attribute
image_path which is the path to an image file, encoded
in filesystem_encoding
'thumbnail',
))

BOOK_STRUCTURE_FIELDS = frozenset((
 # These are used by code, Null values are None.
 'toc', 'spine', 'guide', 'manifest',
))

USER_METADATA_FIELDS = frozenset((
 # A dict of dicts similar to field_metadata. Each field description dict
 # also contains a value field with the key #value#.
 'user_metadata',
))

DEVICE_METADATA_FIELDS = frozenset((
 'device_collections', # Ordered list of strings
 'lpath', # Unicode, / separated
 'size', # In bytes
 'mime', # Mimetype of the book file being represented
))

CALIBRE_METADATA_FIELDS = frozenset((
 'application_id', # An application id, currently set to the db_id.
 'db_id', # the calibre primary key of the item.
 'formats', # list of formats (extensions) for this book
 # a dict of user category names, where the value is a list of item names
 # from the book that are in that category
 'user_categories',
 # a dict of items to associated hyperlink
 'link_maps',

```

(222)

```

Calculated page count, null values are None or 0. -1 is no countable
formats. -2 is error processing formats, -3 is DRMed.
'pages',
))

ALL_METADATA_FIELDS = SOCIAL_METADATA_FIELDS.union(
 PUBLICATION_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 BOOK_STRUCTURE_FIELDS).union(
 USER_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 DEVICE_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 CALIBRE_METADATA_FIELDS)

All fields except custom fields
STANDARD_METADATA_FIELDS = SOCIAL_METADATA_FIELDS.union(
 PUBLICATION_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 BOOK_STRUCTURE_FIELDS).union(
 DEVICE_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 CALIBRE_METADATA_FIELDS)

Metadata fields that smart update must do special processing to copy.
SC_FIELDS_NOT_COPIED = frozenset(('title', 'title_sort', 'authors',
 'author_sort', 'author_sort_map',
 'cover_data', 'tags', 'languages',
 'identifiers'))

Metadata fields that smart update should copy only if the source is not None
SC_FIELDS_COPY_NOT_NULL = frozenset(('device_collections', 'lpath', 'size', 'comments
→', 'thumbnail'))

Metadata fields that smart update should copy without special handling
SC_COPYABLE_FIELDS = SOCIAL_METADATA_FIELDS.union(
 PUBLICATION_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 BOOK_STRUCTURE_FIELDS).union(
 DEVICE_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 CALIBRE_METADATA_FIELDS) - \
 SC_FIELDS_NOT_COPIED.union(
 SC_FIELDS_COPY_NOT_NULL)

SERIALIZABLE_FIELDS = SOCIAL_METADATA_FIELDS.union(
 USER_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 PUBLICATION_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 CALIBRE_METADATA_FIELDS).union(
 DEVICE_METADATA_FIELDS) - \
 frozenset(('device_collections', 'formats',
 'cover_data'))

these are rebuilt when needed

```







```

Maybe, but the cops feel like you do, Anita. What's one more dead vampire?
New laws don't change that. </p>
<p class="calibre4"> <b class="calibre2">Generated by ABC Amber LIT Conv
erter,
http://www.processtext.com/abclit.html</p>
<p class="calibre4"> It had only been two years since Addison v. Clark.
The court case gave us a revised version of what life was

```

```

<https://www.mobilerread.com/forums/showthread.php?t=75594">`_
<b class="calibre2">`<tag>`</tag>``
HTML <b.*?> </
b> <b.*?>.*?
?>s*Generates+bys+ABCs+Ambers+LIT.*?` \s
calibre

```

### Regular expressions

Another thing you can use regular expressions for is to extract metadata from filenames. You can find this feature in the "Adding books" part of the settings. There's a special feature here: You can use field names for metadata fields, for example (?P<title>) would indicate that calibre uses this part of the string as book title. The allowed field names are listed in the windows, together with another nice test field. An example: Say you want to import a whole bunch of files named like Classical Texts: The Divine Comedy by Dante Alighieri.mobi. (Obviously, this is already in your library, since we all love classical Italian poetry) or Science Fiction epics: The Foundation Trilogy by Isaac Asimov.epub. This is obviously a naming scheme that calibre won't extract any meaningful data out of - its standard expression for extracting metadata is (?P<title>.+ ) - (?P<author>[^\_]+). A regular expression that works here would be [a-zA-Z]+: (?P<title>.+ ) by (?P<author>.+). Please note that, inside the group for the metadata field, you need to use expressions to describe what the field actually matches. And also note that, when using the test field calibre provides, you need to add the file extension to your testing filename, otherwise you won't get any matches at all, despite using a working expression.

### Regular expressions

The last part is regular expression *Search and replace* in metadata fields. You can access this by selecting multiple books in the library and using bulk metadata edit. Be very careful when using this last feature, as it can do **Very Bad Things** to your library! Double-check that your expressions do what you want them to using the test fields, and only mark the books you really want to change! In the regular expression search mode, you can search in one field, replace the text with something and even write the result into another field. A practical example: Say your library contained the books of Frank Herbert's Dune series, named after the fashion Dune 1 - Dune, Dune 2 - Dune Messiah and so on. Now you want to get Dune into the series field. You can do that by searching for (.\*) \d+ - .\* in the title field and replacing it with \1 in the series field. See what I did there? That's a reference to the first group you're replacing the series field with. Now that you have the series all set, you only need to do another search for .\*? - in the title field and replace it with "" (an empty string), again in the title field, and your metadata is all neat and tidy. Isn't that great? By the way, instead of replacing the entire field, you can also append or prepend to the field, so, if you *wanted* the book title to be prepended with series info, you could do that as well. As you by now have undoubtedly noticed, there's a checkbox labeled *Case sensitive*, so you won't have to use flags to select behaviour here.

```

Python
"<https://docs.python.org/library/re.html>`_
calibre
.....

```

### 10.4.13 [正则表达式](#)

#### [正则表达式](#)

[正则表达式](#)/正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式Calibre正则表达式正则表达式

**正则表达式**

- [正则表达式](#) (185)
- [正则表达式](#) (186)
- [正则表达式](#) (186)
- [正则表达式](#) (186)
- [正则表达式](#) (186)
- [正则表达式](#) (186)
- [正则表达式](#) (187)
- [正则表达式](#) (187)
- *Lookarounds* (187)
- *Recursion* (188)
- [正则表达式](#) (188)
- [正则表达式](#) (188)
- *Modes* (188)

#### [正则表达式](#)

[正则表达式](#)

[正则表达式](#)

| <a href="#">正则表达式</a> | <a href="#">正则表达式</a>                                           |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| [a-z]                 | 正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式                                       |
| [a-z0-9]              | a z 正则表达式 0 9 正则表达式                                             |
| [A-Za-z-]             | 正则表达式正则表达式“-”正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式 |
| [^0-9]                | 正则表达式正则表达式 正则表达式正则表达式 (^) 正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式                       |
| [[a-z--[aeiouy]]      | 正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式-- 正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式                     |
| [\w--[ \d_]]          | 正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式 正则表达式正则表达式正则表达式                       |

[正则表达式](#):

<[^<>]+> to select an HTML tag

Regex

| Regex           | Description                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>\d</code> | Match any digit [0-9]                              |
| <code>\D</code> | Match any non-digit [^0-9]                         |
| <code>\w</code> | Match any alphanumeric character [a-zA-Z0-9_]      |
| <code>\W</code> | Match any non-alphanumeric character [^a-zA-Z0-9_] |
| <code>\s</code> | Match any whitespace character                     |
| <code>\S</code> | Match any non-whitespace character                 |
| <code>.</code>  | Match any character except the null character      |

Quantifiers

| Quantifier             | Description                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>?</code>         | Match 0 or 1 occurrence               |
| <code>+</code>         | Match 1 or more occurrences           |
| <code>*</code>         | Match 0 or more occurrences           |
| <code>{n}</code>       | Match exactly n occurrences           |
| <code>{min,max}</code> | Match between min and max occurrences |
| <code>{min,}</code>    | Match at least min occurrences        |
| <code>{,max}</code>    | Match at most max occurrences         |

Escaping

Regex: `.*a*.*`

Alternation

Regex: `"|OR"`

Grouping

1

pattern\_to\_exclude(\*SKIP) (\*FAIL) |pattern\_to\_select

2

"Blabla" (\*SKIP) (\*FAIL) |Blabla

BlablaBlabla "Blabla or Blabla" Blabla

2

pattern\_to\_exclude\K| (pattern\_to\_select)

"Blabla"\K| (Blabla)

BlablaBlabla "Blabla or Blabla" Blabla



## Recursion

| Regex | Meaning                                     |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|
| (?R)  | Recursive call                              |
| (?1)  | Recursive call to the first capturing group |

start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))\*end-pattern

```
start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))*end-pattern
```

start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))\*end-pattern

```
"((?>[""]+|(?R))*[""]+)"
```

start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))\*end-pattern

### Escapes

| Regex | Meaning            |
|-------|--------------------|
| \t    | tabulation         |
| \n    | newline            |
| \x20  | space              |
| \xa0  | non-breaking space |

### Meta-Characters

start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))\*end-pattern

```
^ . [] $ () * + ? | \
```

start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))\*end-pattern

```
{ } ! < > = :
```

start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))\*end-pattern

start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))\*end-pattern

start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))\*end-pattern

### Modes

(?s)  
Regex (.) matches newlines

(?m)  
Regex ^ anchors at the start of each line and \$ anchors at the end of each line

#### 10.4.14 Python

start-pattern(?>atomic sub-pattern|(?R))\*end-pattern

- `ldolse`

- kovidgoyal
- chaley
- dwanthny
- kacir
- Starson17
- Orpheu

Python <https://docs.python.org/library/re.html> <https://docs.python.org/library/re.html>”\_? calibre  
 regex<sup>36</sup> Python

## 10.5 calibre

Calibre Calibre

- *Calibre* (190)
- *\_\_init\_\_.py* (191)
- *ui.py* (193)
- *main.py* (194)
- *ZIP* (197)
- *main.py* (199)
- *main.py* (199)
- *API* (203)
- *API* (203)
- *API* (203)
- *API* (203)

**i**

0.8.60

<sup>36</sup> <https://bitbucket.org/mrabarnett/mrab-regex/src/hg/>

### 10.5.1 Calibre 2.22.0

Calibre Python ZIP  
 Calibre .epub .mobi Calibre “Hello world”  
 \_\_init\_\_.py Python

```

from calibre.customize import FileTypePlugin

class HelloWorld(FileTypePlugin):



 name = 'Hello World Plugin' # Name of the plugin
 description = 'Set the publisher to Hello World for all new conversions'
 supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux'] # Platforms this plugin will
 →run on
 author = 'Acme Inc.' # The author of this plugin
 version = (1, 0, 0) # The version number of this plugin
 file_types = {'epub', 'mobi'} # The file types that this plugin will be
 →applied to
 on_postprocess = True # Run this plugin after conversion is complete
 minimum_calibre_version = (0, 7, 53)

 def run(self, path_to_ebook):
 from calibre.ebooks.metadata.meta import get_metadata, set_metadata
 with open(path_to_ebook, 'r+b') as file:
 ext = os.path.splitext(path_to_ebook)[-1][1:].lower()
 mi = get_metadata(file, ext)
 mi.publisher = 'Hello World'
 set_metadata(file, mi, ext)
 return path_to_ebook

```

calibre\_\_init\_\_.py

calibre-customize -b .

MacOS Calibre Calibre /Applications/ /Applications/calibre.app/Contents/MacOS/

helloworld\_plugin.zip Hello World

Every time you use calibre to convert a book, the plugin's `run()` method will be called and the converted book will have its publisher set to "Hello World". This is a trivial plugin, let's move on to a more complex example that actually adds a component to the user interface.

### 10.5.2 2.22.0

ZIP calibre  
 “interface\_demo\_plugin.zip”

plugin-import-name-interface\_demo.txt`

**plugin-import-name-interface\_demo.txt**

```
plugin-import-name-interface_demo.txt
plugin-import-name-*.py
plugin-import-name-*.txt
plugin-import-name-*.py
```

```
from calibre_plugins.some_name.some_module import some_object
```

The prefix `calibre_plugins` must always be present. `some_name` comes from the filename of the empty text file. `some_module` refers to `some_module.py` file inside the ZIP file. Note that this importing is just as powerful as regular Python imports. You can create packages and subpackages of `.py` modules inside the ZIP file, just like you would normally (by defining `__init__.py` in each subfolder), and everything should "just work".

```
__init__.py Python
```

**\_\_init\_\_.py**

```
__init__.py
```

**main.py**

```
main.py
```

**ui.py**

```
ui.py
```

**images/icon.png**

```
images/icon.png
```

**about.txt**

```
about.txt
```

**translations**

```
translations.mo
```

plugin-import-name-interface\_demo.txt

**\_\_init\_\_.py**

```
__init__.py
```

```
from calibre.customize import InterfaceActionBase

class InterfacePluginDemo(InterfaceActionBase):
 """
 This class is a simple wrapper that provides information about the actual
 plugin class. The actual interface plugin class is called InterfacePlugin
 and is defined in the ui.py file, as specified in the actual_plugin field
 below.

 The reason for having two classes is that it allows the command line
 calibre utilities to run without needing to load the GUI libraries.
 """
 name = 'Interface Plugin Demo'
 description = 'An advanced plugin demo'
 supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
```

(2/2)

```

author = 'Kovid Goyal'
version = (1, 0, 0)
minimum_calibre_version = (0, 7, 53)

#: This field defines the GUI plugin class that contains all the code
#: that actually does something. Its format is module_path:class_name
#: The specified class must be defined in the specified module.
actual_plugin = 'calibre_plugins.interface_demo.ui:InterfacePlugin'

def is_customizable(self):
 """
 This method must return True to enable customization via
 Preferences->Plugins
 """
 return True

def config_widget(self):
 """
 Implement this method and :meth:`save_settings` in your plugin to
 use a custom configuration dialog.

 This method, if implemented, must return a QWidget. The widget can have
 an optional method validate() that takes no arguments and is called
 immediately after the user clicks OK. Changes are applied if and only
 if the method returns True.

 If for some reason you cannot perform the configuration at this time,
 return a tuple of two strings (message, details), these will be
 displayed as a warning dialog to the user and the process will be
 aborted.

 The base class implementation of this method raises NotImplementedError
 so by default no user configuration is possible.
 """
 # It is important to put this import statement here rather than at the
 # top of the module as importing the config class will also cause the
 # GUI libraries to be loaded, which we do not want when using calibre
 # from the command line
 from calibre_plugins.interface_demo.config import ConfigWidget
 return ConfigWidget()

def save_settings(self, config_widget):
 """
 Save the settings specified by the user with config_widget.

 :param config_widget: The widget returned by :meth:`config_widget`.
 """
 config_widget.save_settings()

 # Apply the changes
 ac = self.actual_plugin_
 if ac is not None:

```

(222)

```
ac.apply_settings()
```

```
"""actual_plugin""" calibre GUI """ __init__.py """ GUI
ual_plugin """ calibre ZIP """ GUI """
```

```
ZIP """ plugin-import-name-some_name.txt """
```

```
""" """
```

## ui.py

```
""" ui.py """ GUI """ """
```

```
from calibre.gui2.actions import InterfaceAction
from calibre_plugins.interface_demo.main import DemoDialog

class InterfacePlugin(InterfaceAction):

 name = 'Interface Plugin Demo'

 # Declare the main action associated with this plugin
 # The keyboard shortcut can be None if you don't want to use a keyboard
 # shortcut. Remember that currently calibre has no central management for
 # keyboard shortcuts, so try to use an unusual/unused shortcut.
 action_spec = ('Interface Plugin Demo', None,
 'Run the Interface Plugin Demo', 'Ctrl+Shift+F1')

 def genesis(self):
 # This method is called once per plugin, do initial setup here

 # Set the icon for this interface action
 # The get_icons function is a builtin function defined for all your
 # plugin code. It loads icons from the plugin zip file. It returns
 # QIcon objects, if you want the actual data, use the analogous
 # get_resources builtin function.
 #
 # Note that if you are loading more than one icon, for performance, you
 # should pass a list of names to get_icons. In this case, get_icons
 # will return a dictionary mapping names to QIcons. Names that
 # are not found in the zip file will result in null QIcons.
 icon = get_icons('images/icon.png', 'Interface Demo Plugin')

 # The qaction is automatically created from the action_spec defined
 # above
 self.qaction.setIcon(icon)
 self.qaction.triggered.connect(self.show_dialog)

 def show_dialog(self):
 # The base plugin object defined in __init__.py
 base_plugin_object = self.interface_action_base_plugin
 # Show the config dialog
 # The config dialog can also be shown from within
```

(222)

```

Preferences->Plugins, which is why the do_user_config
method is defined on the base plugin class
do_user_config = base_plugin_object.do_user_config

self.gui is the main calibre GUI. It acts as the gateway to access
all the elements of the calibre user interface, it should also be the
parent of the dialog
d = DemoDialog(self.gui, self.qaction.icon(), do_user_config)
d.show()

def apply_settings(self):
 from calibre_plugins.interface_demo.config import prefs
 # In an actual non trivial plugin, you would probably need to
 # do something based on the settings in prefs
 prefs

```

## main.py

```

????????????????????????????

```

```

from calibre_plugins.interface_demo.config import prefs

class DemoDialog(QDialog):

 def __init__(self, gui, icon, do_user_config):
 QDialog.__init__(self, gui)
 self.gui = gui
 self.do_user_config = do_user_config

 # The current database shown in the GUI
 # db is an instance of the class LibraryDatabase from db/legacy.py
 # This class has many, many methods that allow you to do a lot of
 # things. For most purposes you should use db.new_api, which has
 # a much nicer interface from db/cache.py
 self.db = gui.current_db

 self.l = QVBoxLayout()
 self.setLayout(self.l)

 self.label = QLabel(prefs['hello_world_msg'])
 self.l.addWidget(self.label)

 self.setWindowTitle('Interface Plugin Demo')
 self.setWindowIcon(icon)

 self.about_button = QPushButton('About', self)
 self.about_button.clicked.connect(self.about)
 self.l.addWidget(self.about_button)

 self.marked_button = QPushButton(

```

(222)

```

 'Show books with only one format in the calibre GUI', self)
self.marked_button.clicked.connect(self.marked)
self.l.addWidget(self.marked_button)

self.view_button = QPushButton(
 'View the most recently added book', self)
self.view_button.clicked.connect(self.view)
self.l.addWidget(self.view_button)

self.update_metadata_button = QPushButton(
 "Update metadata in a book's files", self)
self.update_metadata_button.clicked.connect(self.update_metadata)
self.l.addWidget(self.update_metadata_button)

self.conf_button = QPushButton(
 'Configure this plugin', self)
self.conf_button.clicked.connect(self.config)
self.l.addWidget(self.conf_button)

self.resize(self.sizeHint())

def about(self):
 # Get the about text from a file inside the plugin zip file
 # The get_resources function is a builtin function defined for all your
 # plugin code. It loads files from the plugin zip file. It returns
 # the bytes from the specified file.
 #
 # Note that if you are loading more than one file, for performance, you
 # should pass a list of names to get_resources. In this case,
 # get_resources will return a dictionary mapping names to bytes. Names that
 # are not found in the zip file will not be in the returned dictionary.
 text = get_resources('about.txt')
 QMessageBox.about(self, 'About the Interface Plugin Demo',
 text.decode('utf-8'))

def marked(self):
 ''' Show books with only one format '''
 db = self.db.new_api
 matched_ids = {book_id for book_id in db.all_book_ids() if len(db.
→formats(book_id)) == 1}
 # Mark the records with the matching ids
 # new_api does not know anything about marked books, so we use the full
 # db object
 self.db.set_marked_ids(matched_ids)

 # Tell the GUI to search for all marked records
 self.gui.search.setEditText('marked:true')
 self.gui.search.do_search()

def view(self):
 ''' View the most recently added book '''
 most_recent = most_recent_id = None

```

(222)

(222)

```

db = self.db.new_api
for book_id, timestamp in db.all_field_for('timestamp', db.all_book_ids()).
↳items():
 if most_recent is None or timestamp > most_recent:
 most_recent = timestamp
 most_recent_id = book_id

if most_recent_id is not None:
 # Get a reference to the View plugin
 view_plugin = self.gui.iactions['View']
 # Ask the view plugin to launch the viewer for row_number
 view_plugin._view_calibre_books([most_recent_id])

def update_metadata(self):
 '''
 Set the metadata in the files in the selected book's record to
 match the current metadata in the database.
 '''
 from calibre.ebooks.metadata.meta import set_metadata
 from calibre.gui2 import error_dialog, info_dialog

 # Get currently selected books
 rows = self.gui.library_view.selectionModel().selectedRows()
 if not rows or len(rows) == 0:
 return error_dialog(self.gui, 'Cannot update metadata',
 'No books selected', show=True)

 # Map the rows to book ids
 ids = list(map(self.gui.library_view.model().id, rows))
 db = self.db.new_api
 for book_id in ids:
 # Get the current metadata for this book from the db
 mi = db.get_metadata(book_id, get_cover=True, cover_as_data=True)
 fmts = db.formats(book_id)
 if not fmts:
 continue
 for fmt in fmts:
 fmt = fmt.lower()
 # Get a python file object for the format. This will be either
 # an in memory file or a temporary on disk file
 ffile = db.format(book_id, fmt, as_file=True)
 ffile.seek(0)
 # Set metadata in the format
 set_metadata(ffile, mi, fmt)
 ffile.seek(0)
 # Now replace the file in the calibre library with the updated
 # file. We don't use add_format_with_hooks as the hooks were
 # already run when the file was first added to calibre.
 db.add_format(book_id, fmt, ffile, run_hooks=False)

 info_dialog(self, 'Updated files',
 f'Updated the metadata in the files of {len(ids)} book(s)',
 show=True)

```

(222)

(22)

```
def config(self):
 self.do_user_config(parent=self)
 # Apply the changes
 self.label.setText(prefs['hello_world_msg'])
```

## ZIP

calibre ZIP

### get\_resources(name\_or\_list\_of\_names)

```
ZIP icon.png images/icon.png
Windows
ZIP None
```

### get\_icons(name\_or\_list\_of\_names, plugin\_name='')

```
get_resources() QIcon ZIP
ZIP QIcon plugin_name
```

## 

is\_customizable config\_widget save\_settings

```
def is_customizable(self):
 """
 This method must return True to enable customization via
 Preferences->Plugins
 """
 return True
```

```
def config_widget(self):
 """
 Implement this method and :meth:`save_settings` in your plugin to
 use a custom configuration dialog.

 This method, if implemented, must return a QWidget. The widget can have
 an optional method validate() that takes no arguments and is called
 immediately after the user clicks OK. Changes are applied if and only
 if the method returns True.

 If for some reason you cannot perform the configuration at this time,
 return a tuple of two strings (message, details), these will be
 displayed as a warning dialog to the user and the process will be
 aborted.

 The base class implementation of this method raises NotImplementedError
 so by default no user configuration is possible.
 """
 # It is important to put this import statement here rather than at the
 # top of the module as importing the config class will also cause the
 # GUI libraries to be loaded, which we do not want when using calibre
```

(22)

(222)

```

from the command line
from calibre_plugins.interface_demo.config import ConfigWidget
return ConfigWidget()

```

```

def save_settings(self, config_widget):
 """
 Save the settings specified by the user with config_widget.

 :param config_widget: The widget returned by :meth:`config_widget`.
 """
 config_widget.save_settings()

 # Apply the changes
 ac = self.actual_plugin_
 if ac is not None:
 ac.apply_settings()

```

calibre 2.22.0, 2.22.0 JSONConfig 2.22.0 .json 2.22.0  
2.22.0config.py2.22.0

```

from calibre.utils.config import JSONConfig

This is where all preferences for this plugin will be stored
Remember that this name (i.e. plugins/interface_demo) is also
in a global namespace, so make it as unique as possible.
You should always prefix your config file name with plugins/,
so as to ensure you don't accidentally clobber a calibre config file
prefs = JSONConfig('plugins/interface_demo')

Set defaults
prefs.defaults['hello_world_msg'] = 'Hello, World!'

class ConfigWidget(QWidget):

 def __init__(self):
 QWidget.__init__(self)
 self.l = QHBoxLayout()
 self.setLayout(self.l)

 self.label = QLabel('Hello world &message:')
 self.l.addWidget(self.label)

 self.msg = QLineEdit(self)
 self.msg.setText(prefs['hello_world_msg'])
 self.l.addWidget(self.msg)
 self.label.setBuddy(self.msg)

 def save_settings(self):
 prefs['hello_world_msg'] = self.msg.text()

```

main.py "prefs"

```
from calibre_plugins.interface_demo.config import prefs
```

main.py "prefs"

```
def config(self):
 self.do_user_config(parent=self)
 # Apply the changes
 self.label.setText(prefs['hello_world_msg'])
```

### 10.5.3

calibre editor\_demo\_plugin.zip

txt <import\_name\_txt> "plugin-import-name-editor\_plugin\_demo.txt"

\_\_init\_\_.py -

```
class DemoPlugin(EditBookToolPlugin):

 name = 'Edit Book plugin demo'
 version = (1, 0, 0)
 author = 'Kovid Goyal'
 supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
 description = 'A demonstration of the plugin interface for the ebook editor'
 minimum_calibre_version = (1, 46, 0)
```

"calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.plugin.Tool"

main.py "calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.plugin.Tool" API

#### main.py

main.py

```
from css_parser.css import CSSRule
from qt.core import QAction, QDialog

from calibre import force_unicode
from calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container import OEB_DOCS, OEB_STYLES, serialize
from calibre.gui2 import error_dialog

The base class that all tools must inherit from
from calibre.gui2.tweak_book.plugin import Tool

class DemoTool(Tool):
```

(2/2)

(222)

```

#: Set this to a unique name it will be used as a key
name = 'demo-tool'

#: If True the user can choose to place this tool in the plugins toolbar
allowed_in_toolbar = True

#: If True the user can choose to place this tool in the plugins menu
allowed_in_menu = True

def create_action(self, for_toolbar=True):
 # Create an action, this will be added to the plugins toolbar and
 # the plugins menu
 ac = QAction(get_icons('images/icon.png'), 'Magnify fonts', self.gui) #_
↪noqa: F821
 if not for_toolbar:
 # Register a keyboard shortcut for this toolbar action. We only
 # register it for the action created for the menu, not the toolbar,
 # to avoid a double trigger
 self.register_shortcut(ac, 'magnify-fonts-tool', default_keys=(
↪'Ctrl+Shift+Alt+D',))
 ac.triggered.connect(self.ask_user)
 return ac

def ask_user(self):
 # Ask the user for a factor by which to multiply all font sizes
 factor, ok = QDialog.getDouble(
 self.gui, 'Enter a magnification factor', 'Allow font sizes in the book_
↪will be multiplied by the specified factor',
 value=2, min=0.1, max=4
)
 if ok:
 # Ensure any in progress editing the user is doing is present in the_
↪container
 self.boss.commit_all_editors_to_container()
 try:
 self.magnify_fonts(factor)
 except Exception:
 # Something bad happened report the error to the user
 import traceback
 error_dialog(self.gui, _('Failed to magnify fonts'), _(
 'Failed to magnify fonts, click "Show details" for more info'),
 det_msg=traceback.format_exc(), show=True)
 # Revert to the saved restore point
 self.boss.revert_requested(self.boss.global_undo.previous_container)
 else:
 # Show the user what changes we have made, allowing her to
 # revert them if necessary
 self.boss.show_current_diff()
 # Update the editor UI to take into account all the changes we
 # have made
 self.boss.apply_container_update_to_gui()

```

(222)

(222)

```

def magnify_fonts(self, factor):
 # Magnify all font sizes defined in the book by the specified factor
 # First we create a restore point so that the user can undo all changes
 # we make.
 self.boss.add_savepoint('Before: Magnify fonts')

 container = self.current_container # The book being edited as a container_
↪object

 # Iterate over all style declarations in the book, this means css
 # stylesheets, <style> tags and style="" attributes
 for name, media_type in container.mime_map.items():
 if media_type in OEB_STYLES:
 # A stylesheet. Parsed stylesheets are css_parser CSSStyleSheet
 # objects.
 self.magnify_stylesheet(container.parsed(name), factor)
 container.dirty(name) # Tell the container that we have changed the_
↪stylesheet

 elif media_type in OEB_DOCS:
 # A HTML file. Parsed HTML files are lxmlElements

 for style_tag in container.parsed(name).xpath('//*[local-name="style"
↪)'):
 if style_tag.text and style_tag.get('type', None) in {None, 'text/
↪css'}:
 # We have an inline CSS <style> tag, parse it into a
 # stylesheet object
 sheet = container.parse_css(style_tag.text)
 self.magnify_stylesheet(sheet, factor)
 style_tag.text = serialize(sheet, 'text/css', pretty_
↪print=True)

 container.dirty(name) # Tell the container that we have_
↪changed the stylesheet

 for elem in container.parsed(name).xpath('//*[style]'):
 # Process inline style attributes
 block = container.parse_css(elem.get('style'), is_
↪declaration=True)

 self.magnify_declaration(block, factor)
 elem.set('style', force_unicode(block.getCssText(separator=' '),
↪'utf-8'))

 def magnify_stylesheet(self, sheet, factor):
 # Magnify all fonts in the specified stylesheet by the specified
 # factor.
 for rule in sheet.cssRules.rulesOfType(CSSRule.STYLE_RULE):
 self.magnify_declaration(rule.style, factor)

 def magnify_declaration(self, style, factor):
 # Magnify all fonts in the specified style declaration by the specified
 # factor
 val = style.getPropertyValue('font-size')
 if not val:

```

(222)

(10)

```

return
see if the font-size contains a number
num = re.search(r'[0-9.]+', val)
if num is not None:
 num = num.group()
 val = val.replace(num, f'{float(num)*factor:f}')
 style.setProperty('font-size', val)
We should also be dealing with the font shorthand property and
font sizes specified as non numbers, but those are left as exercises
for the reader

```

```
main.py * * *
```

```

calibre.gui2.tweak_book.plugin.Tool.create_action() QAction
QAction ask_user()

```

```

self.gui Boss self.boss Boss
calibre.gui2.tweak_book.boss.Boss

```

```
self.current_container calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container
```

```
HTML/CSS polish_api
```

### 10.5.4

```
calibre
```

```
_()
```

```
action_spec = (_('My plugin'), None, _('My plugin is cool'), None)
```

```

.po de.po fr.po Poedit <https://poedit.net/>

```

```
.po .mo Poedit
```

```
calibre-debug -c "from calibre.translations.msgfmt import main; main()" filename.po
```

```
.mo translations
```

```

.py load_translations()
.ui.py __init__.py

```

```

"-" calibre CALIBRE_OVERRIDE_LANG calibre

```

```
CALIBRE_OVERRIDE_LANG=de
```

```
"de"
```

```
ngettext("_()")
```

```
ngettext('Delete a book', 'Delete {} books', num_books).format(num_books)
```

## 10.5.5 API

`calibre --api` calibre `calibre --code_layout`

## 10.5.6

`calibre`

```
calibre-debug -g
```

`calibre` “Ctrl+Shift+R”

`calibre` txt

Python `calibre`

`calibre`

```
calibre-debug -s; calibre-customize -b /path/to/your/plugin/folder; calibre
```

`calibre` `calibre` `calibre`

## 10.5.7

`<https://www.mobilerread.com/forums/showthread.php?t=118764>` `calibre`

## 10.5.8

`calibre` `calibre` `<https://www.mobilerread.com/forums/forumdisplay.php?f=237 >`

## 10.6

Calibre (EPUB HTML) TeX MathML AsciiMath Calibre MathJax [//www.mathjax.org](http://www.mathjax.org)

### 10.6.1 HTML

HTML calibre TeX & < >

The first step is to tell calibre that this will contain mathematics. You do this by adding the following snippet of code to the `<head>` section of the HTML file:

```
<script type="text/x-mathjax-config"></script>
```

That's it, now you can type mathematics just as you would in a .tex file. For example, here are the Lorenz equations:

```
<h2>The Lorenz Equations</h2>

<p>
\begin{align}
\dot{x} &= \sigma(y-x) \end{align}
```

(22)

(222)

```
\dot{y} &= \rho x - y - xz \\
\dot{z} &= -\beta z + xy
\end{align}
</p>
```

calibre

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= \sigma(y - x) \\ \dot{y} &= \rho x - y - xz \\ \dot{z} &= -\beta z + xy \end{aligned}$$

1: 22222

HTML EPUB HTML calibre

```
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html>
<!-- Copyright (c) 2012 Design Science, Inc. -->
<head>
<title>Math Test Page</title>
<meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=UTF-8" />

<!-- This script tag is needed to make calibre's ebook-viewer recognize that this_
 ↪file needs math typesetting -->
<script type="text/x-mathjax-config">
 // This line adds numbers to all equations automatically, unless explicitly_
 ↪suppressed.
 MathJax.tex = {tags: 'all'};
</script>

<style>
h1 {text-align:center}
h2 {
 font-weight: bold;
 background-color: #DDDDDD;
 padding: .2em .5em;
 margin-top: 1.5em;
 border-top: 3px solid #666666;
 border-bottom: 2px solid #999999;
}
</style>
</head>
<body>

<h1>Sample Equations</h1>
```

(222)

(222)

```

<h2>The Lorenz Equations</h2>

<p>
\begin{align}
\dot{x} &= \sigma(y-x) \label{lorenz} \\
\dot{y} &= \rho x - y - xz \\
\dot{z} &= -\beta z + xy
\end{align}
</p>

<h2>The Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality</h2>

<p>\[
\left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k b_k \right)^2 \leq
\left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k^2 \right) \left(\sum_{k=1}^n b_k^2 \right)
\](k) heads when flipping (n) coins is:</h2>

<p>\[P(E) = \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \]

```

(222)

```

\ nabla \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} - \, \, \frac{1}{c} \, \, \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{E}}}{\partial t} \, \, \mathbf{j} \, \, \\
\ nabla \cdot \vec{\mathbf{E}} \, \, \mathbf{j} \, \, = \, \, 4 \, \, \pi \, \, \rho \, \, \\
\ nabla \times \vec{\mathbf{E}} \, \, \mathbf{j} \, \, = \, \, - \, \, \frac{1}{c} \, \, \frac{\partial \vec{\mathbf{B}}}{\partial t} \, \, \\
\ nabla \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} \, \, \mathbf{j} \, \, = \, \, 0
\end{align}
</p>

<h2>Inline Mathematics</h2>

<p>While display equations look good for a page of samples, the ability to mix math and text in a paragraph is also important. This expression $\sqrt{3x-1}+(1+x)^2$ is an example of an inline equation. As you see, equations can be used this way as well, without unduly disturbing the spacing between lines.</p>

<h2>References to equations</h2>

<p>Here is a reference to the Lorenz Equations (\ref{lorenz}). Clicking on the equation number will take you back to the equation.</p>

</body>
</html>

```

**i** **??**

```

Calibre MathML TeX HTML <script type="text/x-mathjax-config"></script> MathML

```

### 10.6.2 **???**

MathJax [MathJax](#)<sup>37</sup>.

## 10.7 **??AZW3 ? EPUB ? MOBI??**

AZW3, EPUB, MOBI

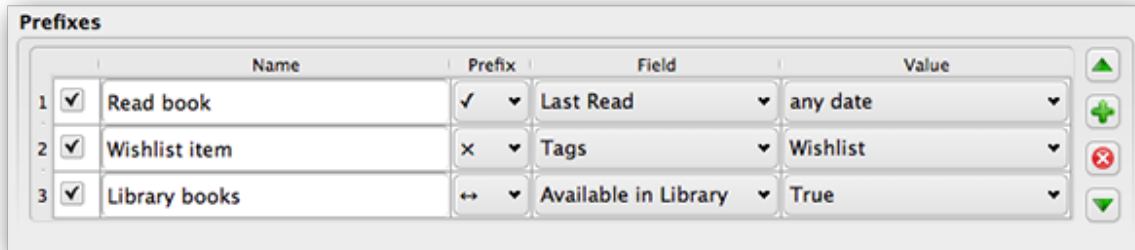
- [???](#) (207)
- [???](#) (207)
- [??](#) (208)
- [???](#) (208)
- [???](#) (209)
- [???](#) (209)

<sup>37</sup> <https://www.mathjax.org>



- “” - 30
- “” -

### 10.7.3



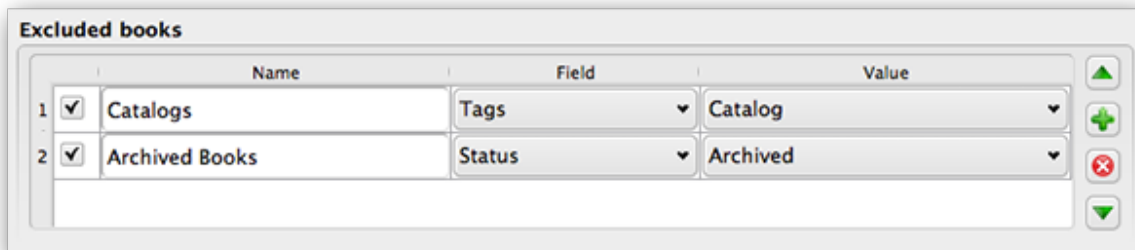
X

“”

True(”)

1. “”
2. “Wishlist” “Wishlist” X
3. “” True(”)

### 10.7.4



“Name” “Field” “Tags” “Value” “Field”

1. “Catalogs” “Catalogs”
2. “” “” “”







When you click the **Virtual Library** button, you can click the **Additional restriction** button to apply a saved search to the current Virtual Library. For example, say you have a Virtual library for books tagged as *Historical Fiction* and a saved search that shows you unread books, you can click the *Virtual Library* button and choose the *Additional restriction* option to show only unread *Historical Fiction* books. To learn about saved searches, see [Searching \(14\)](#).

### 10.8.3 Additional restrictions

When you click the **Virtual Library** button, you can click the **Additional restriction** button to apply a saved search to the current Virtual Library. For example, say you have a Virtual library for books tagged as *Historical Fiction* and a saved search that shows you unread books, you can click the *Virtual Library* button and choose the *Additional restriction* option to show only unread *Historical Fiction* books. To learn about saved searches, see [Searching \(14\)](#).

virtual library: **Additional restriction**

When you click the **Virtual Library** button, you can click the **Additional restriction** button to apply a saved search to the current Virtual Library. For example, say you have a Virtual library for books tagged as *Historical Fiction* and a saved search that shows you unread books, you can click the *Virtual Library* button and choose the *Additional restriction* option to show only unread *Historical Fiction* books. To learn about saved searches, see [Searching \(14\)](#).

### 10.8.4 Searching

You can further restrict the books shown in a Virtual library by using *Additional restrictions*. An additional restriction is a saved search you previously created that can be applied to the current Virtual library to further restrict the books shown in a Virtual library. For example, say you have a Virtual library for books tagged as *Historical Fiction* and a saved search that shows you unread books, you can click the *Virtual Library* button and choose the *Additional restriction* option to show only unread *Historical Fiction* books. To learn about saved searches, see [Searching \(14\)](#).

# CHAPTER 11

Calibre:// URL

Calibre Calibre://URL/

```
calibre calibre://switch-library/Some_Library
```

Calibre`\_`URL  
HTMLWordCalibre

- ( 213)
- calibre ( 214)
- ( 214)
- ( 214)
- ( 215)
- / ( 215)
- URL ( 215)

## 11.1

URL

```
calibre://switch-library/Library_Name
```

<hex\_encoding>URL

```
hex-AD23F4BC
```

\_hex\_- UTF-8



## 11.5 `calibre://book-details/Library_Name/book_id`

URL

```
calibre://book-details/Library_Name/book_id
```

`calibre://book-details/Library_Name/book_id`

## 11.6 `calibre://show-note/Library_Name/Field_Name/id_Item_Id`

URL

```
calibre://show-note/Library_Name/Field_Name/id_Item_Id
```

calibre://show-note/Library\_Name/Field\_Name/id\_Item\_Id URL calibre://show-note/Library\_Name/Field\_Name/id\_Item\_Id URL

calibre://show-note/Library\_Name/Field\_Name/id\_Item\_Id#mytags#\_mytags

calibre://show-note/Library\_Name/Field\_Name/id\_Item\_Id?id=val\_Item\_Name&hex\_Hex\_Encoded\_Item\_Name

```
calibre://book-details/Library_Name/authors/val_John%20Doe
```



## 11.7 URL

URL UTF-8 abc UTF-8 0x61 0x62 0x63 616263



Calibre

- Calibre
- Calibre
- Calibre
- Calibre
- Calibre

Calibre Calibre "Mobilerread"  
<<https://www.mobilerread.com/forums/forumdisplay.php?f=166>>

- ( 245)
- ( 245)
- ( 258)
- Calibre ( 258)
- Calibre ( 258)

## 12.1 API

- [PDF \(218\)](#)
- [PDF \(220\)](#)
- [PDF \(221\)](#)
- [PDF \(222\)](#)
- [PDF \(223\)](#)
- [PDF \(226\)](#)
- [PDF \(228\)](#)
- [PDF \(240\)](#)
- [PDF \(242\)](#)

### 12.1.1 Customizing

`class calibre.customize.Plugin (plugin_path)`

```
from calibre import __version__

class Plugin:
 """
 A custom plugin class. The plugin path is the path to the plugin
 directory. The plugin path must be a ZIP archive. The plugin
 directory must contain a file named plugin.py. The plugin
 directory must also contain a file named plugin.cfg. The
 plugin directory must also contain a file named plugin_data.py.
 """
 installation_type = 'plugin'

 self.plugin_path = plugin_path # ZIP archive
 self.site_customization = {}

 @property
 def supported_platforms(self):
 """
 A list of supported platforms. The default is
 ['windows', 'osx', 'linux'].
 """
 return ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']

 name = 'Trivial Plugin'
 """
 The name of the plugin. The default is 'Trivial Plugin'.
 """

 version = (1, 0, 0)
 """
 The version of the plugin. The default is (1, 0, 0).
 """

 description = 'Trivial Plugin'
 """
 The description of the plugin. The default is 'Trivial Plugin'.
 """

 author = '???'
 """
 The author of the plugin. The default is '???'
 """

 priority = 1
 """
 The priority of the plugin. The default is 1. The value
 of sys.maxsize is 2147483647.
 """
```

```

minimum_calibre_version = (0, 4, 118)
 @property
 def calibre

installation_type = None
 @property
 def installation_type

can_be_disabled = True
 @property
 def can_be_disabled

type = 'GUI'
 @property
 def type

initialize()
 @property
 def initialize

config_widget()
 @property
 def config_widget

save_settings(config_widget)
 @property
 def save_settings

do_user_config(parent=None)
 @property
 def do_user_config

load_resources(names)
 @property
 def load_resources

 pixmap = QPixmap()
 pixmap.loadFromData(self.load_resources(['images/icon.png'])['images/icon.png'
 ↪])
 icon = QIcon(pixmap)

 @property
 def icon

 names -- ZIP /

 @property
 def names

customization_help(gui=False)
 @property
 def customization_help

```

```

 """
 gui -- True """ HTML """
temporary_file(suffix)
 """ """
 """ """ "name" """
 """
 suffix -- """
cli_main(args)
 """ """ calibre-debug -r" """ args """

```

### 12.1.2 Customizing File Type Plugins

```

class calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin(plugin_path)
 """Plugin (218)
 """

 file_types = {}
 """ """ "*" """ {'lit', 'mobi', 'prc'}
 on_import = False
 """ True """
 on_postimport = False
 """ True """ post import """ post add """
 on_postconvert = False
 """ True """ post convert """
 on_postdelete = False
 """ True """ post delete """
 on_preprocess = False
 """ True """
 on_postprocess = False
 """ True """
 type = 'GUI'
 """ """ GUI """
 run(path_to_ebook)
 """ """
 """ """
 self.original_path_to_file"""
 """ "temporary_file" """
 """
 path_to_ebook -- """
 """
 """

```

```
postimport (book_id, book_format, db)
 """
 """
```

- `book_id` -- `int`
- `book_format` -- `str`
- `db` -- `calibre.db.DB`

```
postconvert (book_id, book_format, db)
 """
 """
```

- `book_id` -- `int`
- `book_format` -- `str`
- `db` -- `calibre.db.DB`

```
postdelete (book_id, book_format, db)
 """
 """
```

- `book_id` -- `int`
- `book_format` -- `str`
- `db` -- `calibre.db.DB`

```
postadd (book_id, fmt_map, db)
 """
 """
```

- `book_id` -- `int`
- `fmt_map` -- `dict`
- `db` -- `calibre.db.DB`

12.1.3 MetadataReaderPlugin

```
class calibre.customize.MetadataReaderPlugin (*args, **kwargs)
```

```
 Plugin (218)
```

```
 """
```

```
 file_types = {}
```

```
 set(['lit', 'mobi', 'prc'])
```

```
 supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
```

```
 ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
```

```

version = (9, 4, 0)
 """
author = 'Kovid Goyal'
 """
type = 'Epub'
 """ GUI """
get_metadata(stream, type)
 """
 """
 type -- """file_types"""
 """
 """ calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.Metadata """
class calibre.customize.MetadataWriterPlugin(*args, **kwargs)
 """Plugin (218)
 """
 """
file_types = {}
 """set(['lit', 'mobi', 'prc'])
supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
 """['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
version = (9, 4, 0)
 """
author = 'Kovid Goyal'
 """
type = 'Epub'
 """ GUI """
set_metadata(stream, mi, type)
 """
 """
 • type -- """file_types"""
 • mi -- """ calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.Metadata """

```

### 12.1.4 """

```

class calibre.customize.CatalogPlugin(plugin_path)
 """Plugin (218)
 """
 """
file_types = {}
 """epub""xml"""
type = 'Epub'
 """ GUI """

```

```

cli_options = []
 """ CLI """ namedtuple Option

 """ namedtuple Option=namedtuple('Option',Option,default=dest,help='cli_options=[...]-
 """ default='...dest='catalog_title'help=[_?''n''+""'+%ddefault+'""')calibre.db.cli.cmd_cata

initialize()
 """ .ui ? .py ZIP $TMPDIR """ calibre.gui2.dialogs.catalog.py:Catalog ""

run(path_to_output, opts, db, ids, notification=None)
 """ file_types """

 """temporary_file"""

 """

 • path_to_output --
 • opts --
 • db -- LibraryDatabase2

```

## 12.1.5

```

class calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source(*args,**kwargs)
 """Plugin (218)

 type = 'GUI'

 author = 'Kovid Goyal'

 supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']

 capabilities = frozenset({})

 touched_fields = frozenset({})

 has_html_comments = False
 """ HTML True

 supports_gzip_transfer_encoding = False
 """ True """ gzip """ gzip

 ignore_ssl_errors = False
 """ True """ HTTPS

 cached_cover_url_is_reliable = True
 """ URL """ False

 options = ()
 """ Option """

 config_help_message = None
 """

```

```

can_get_multiple_covers = False
 True

auto_trim_covers = False
 True

prefer_results_with_isbn = True
 True ISBN ISBN

is_configured()
 False /API

customization_help()
 NotImplementedError
 self.site_customization

 gui -- True HTML

config_widget()
 save_settings
 QWidget validate()
 True

save_settings(config_widget)
 config_widget

 config_widget -- config_widget

get_author_tokens(authors, only_first_author=True)
 AND

get_title_tokens(title, strip_joiners=True, strip_subtitle=False)
 AND

split_jobs(jobs, num)
 num

test_fields(mi)
 self.touched_fields mi null

clean_downloaded_metadata(mi)
 result_queue

get_book_url(identifiers)
 3 None 3 identifier_type identifier_value URL URL
 URL identifier_type identifier_value URL
 URL None
 URL

get_book_url_name(idtype, idval, url)
 get_book_url()

```

```

get_book_urls (identifiers)
 """URLs of books identified by identifiers"""
 return [get_book_url(url) for url in identifiers]

get_cached_cover_url (identifiers)
 """URL of the cached cover image for the book identified by identifiers"""
 return None

id_from_url (url)
 """Return the identifier type and value from a URL"""
 return None

identify_results_keygen (title=None, authors=None, identifiers={})
 """Return a key for identifying results"""
 return "InternalMetadataCompareKeyGen"

identify (log, result_queue, abort, title=None, authors=None, identifiers={}, timeout=30)
 """Identify books from a list of identifiers"""
 """(s)"""
 """URL of the API"""
 """API"""
 """result_queue"""
 """source_relevance"""
 """compare_identify_results"""
 """result_queue"""
 """ISBN"""
 """log"""
 """result_queue"""
 """abort"""
 """title"""
 """authors"""
 """identifiers"""
 """timeout"""
 """None"""
 """unicode"""

download_cover (log, result_queue, abort, title=None, authors=None, identifiers={}, timeout=30,
 get_best_cover=False)
 """Download the cover image for the book identified by identifiers"""
 """URL"""
 """get_best_cover"""

class calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.InternalMetadataCompareKeyGen (mi, source_plugin,
 title, authors,
 identifiers)
 """InternalMetadataCompareKeyGen"""
 """InternalMetadataCompareKeyGen"""

```

- [Book conversion options](#)
- [URL conversion](#)
- [Book conversion](#)
- [Book conversion options](#)
- [Book conversion options](#)
- [Book conversion options 10%](#)
- [Book conversion options](#)

## 12.1.6 `InputFormatPlugin`

```
class calibre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin(*args)
 Plugin(218)

 engineInputFormatPlugins = HTML+OPF+CSS+UTF-8
 convert="convert"

 type = 'GUI'
 supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
 file_types = {}
 is_image_collection = False
 core_usage = 1
 for_viewer = False
 output_encoding = 'utf-8'
 common_options = {<calibre.customize.conversion.OptionRecommendation object>}
 options = {}
 recommendations = {}
 get_images()
```

`convert (stream, options, file_ext, log, accelerators)`

```

 """Convert a stream to a file of a given format.
 """

```

??

- `stream` -- `stream`
- `options` -- `options`
- `file_ext` -- `file_ext`
- `log` -- `calibre.utils.logging.Log`
- `accelerators` -- `accelerators`

`postprocess_book (oeb, opts, log)`

```

 """Postprocess a book.
 """

```

`specialize (oeb, opts, log, output_fmt)`

```

 """Specialize a book.
 """

```

`gui_configuration_widget (parent, get_option_by_name, get_option_help, db, book_id=None)`

```

 """GUI configuration widget.
 """

```

`class calibre.customize.conversion.OutputFormatPlugin (*args)`

```

 """Plugin (218)
 """

```

`OutputFormatPlugins` `OEB` `OPF+HTML`

`OEB` `UTF-8` `convert`

`type = 'OEB'`

```

 """GUI
 """

```

`supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']`

```

 """['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
 """

```

`file_type = None`

```

 """
 """

```

`common_options = {<calibre.customize.conversion.OptionRecommendation object>}`

```

 """OptionRecommendation
 """

```

`options = {}`

```

 """OptionRecommendation
 """

```

`recommendations = {}`

```

 """
 """

```

`property description`

```

 str(??="") -> str str(bytes_or_buffer[, ?[, ?]]) -> str

```

```

 encoding ? error? encoding ? errors ? errors ? 'strict'
 object.__str__(?) repr(object) ? encoding ? 'utf-8' errors ? 'strict'

```

`convert (oeb_book, output, input_plugin, opts, log)`

```

 """oeb_book calibre.ebooks.oeb.OEBBook
 """

```

??

- **output** -- `output` `output`
- **input\_plugin** -- `input_plugin`
- **opts** -- `opts` OptionRecommendations `opts`
- **log** -- `log` `log`

**specialize\_options** (*log, opts, input\_fmt*)

`specialize_options`

**specialize\_css\_for\_output** (*log, opts, item, stylizer*)

`specialize_css_for_output` CSS `specialize_css_for_output` CSS `specialize_css_for_output`

`specialize_css_for_output`

- **item** -- `item` HTML `item`
- **stylizer** -- `stylizer` Stylizer `stylizer` `stylizer.style(element)` `stylizer`

**gui\_configuration\_widget** (*parent, get\_option\_by\_name, get\_option\_help, db, book\_id=None*)

`gui_configuration_widget` calibre GUI `gui_configuration_widget` `gui_configuration_widget` PluginWidget `gui_configuration_widget` `gui_configuration_widget`

### 12.1.7 DevicePlugin

“DevicePlugin” USBMS USBMS

**class** calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin (*plugin\_path*)

`DevicePlugin` (218)

`DevicePlugin`

**type** = 'DevicePlugin'

`DevicePlugin` GUI `DevicePlugin`

**FORMATS** = ['lrf', 'rtf', 'pdf', 'txt']

`DevicePlugin`

**VENDOR\_ID** = 0

`VENDOR_ID` `VENDOR_ID`

```
{
 integer_vendor_id : { product_id : [list of BCDs], ... },
 ...
}
```

**PRODUCT\_ID** = 0

`DevicePlugin`

**BCD** = None

`BCD` None `BCD` `BCD` `BCD`

**THUMBNAIL\_HEIGHT** = 68

`DevicePlugin`

**THUMBNAIL\_COMPRESSION\_QUALITY** = 75

`DevicePlugin` `DevicePlugin` 100 `DevicePlugin` `DevicePlugin`

```

WANTS_UPDATED_THUMBNAILS = False
 sync_booklists=True? true device.py

CAN_SET_METADATA = ['title', 'authors', 'collections']
 ?

CAN_DO_DEVICE_DB_PLUGBOARD = False
 device_db

path_sep = '/'
 ?

icon = 'reader.png'
 ?

UserAnnotation
 Annotation

OPEN_FEEDBACK_MESSAGE = None
 "GUI

VIRTUAL_BOOK_EXTENSIONS = frozenset({})
 ""/" frozenset(['kobo'])

VIRTUAL_BOOK_EXTENSION_MESSAGE = None
 ?

NUKE_COMMENTS = None
 "

MANAGES_DEVICE_PRESENCE = False
 True? True*? detector_managed_devices ?
 debug_management_device_detection ? true
 calibre detector_managed_devices() calibre
 open() open() open()
 calibre?ject()?Detect_management_devices()?None?post_yank_cleanup()

SLOW_DRIVEINFO = False
 True?calibre get_driveinfo()

ASK_TO_ALLOW_CONNECT = False
 True?calibre calibre ? True
 get_device_uid() ignore_connected_device() get_user_blacklisted_devices set_user_blacklisted_devices

user_feedback_after_callback = None
 {'title':title, 'msg':msg, 'det_msg':detailed_msg} calibre
 upload_books? *?*

classmethod get_open_popup_message ()
 GUI OpenPopupMenu

classmethod model_metadata () → tuple[ModelMetadata, ...]
 ?

is_usb_connected (devices_on_system, debug=False, only_presence=False)
 True?device_info?
 ?
 devices_on_system --

```

**detect\_managed\_devices** (*devices\_on\_system, force\_refresh=False*)

MANAGES\_DEVICE\_PRESENCE `True`

connected\_device `open()`  
 None `calibre.open()`

GUI

- **devices\_on\_system** -- USB
- **force\_refresh** -- `True`

**debug\_managed\_device\_detection** (*devices\_on\_system, output*)

MANAGES\_DEVICE\_PRESENCE `True`

`True` `False`

**reset** (*key='-I', log\_packets=False, report\_progress=None, detected\_device=None*)

- **key** --
- **log\_packets** -- `true`
- **report\_progress** -- 0 100
- **detected\_device** --

**can\_handle\_windows** (*usbdevice, debug=False*)

`False` ID `bcd`  
`True` Windows `"can_handle"`

USBMS `"can_handle"` USBMS `"can_handle"`

**usbdevice** -- `calibre.devices.winusb.scan_usb_devices`usbdevice`

**can\_handle** (*device\_info, debug=False*)

**can\_handle\_windows** `Unix`

**device\_info** -- `vid`pid`bcd`

**open** (*connected\_device, library\_uid*)

USB  
*calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device.open* USB

`OpenFeedback`

- **connected\_device** -- `id`bcd` Windows `"`"`
- **library\_uid** -- `calibre` `UUID` `None`

```

eject ()
 """
 """ GUI

post_yank_cleanup ()
 """

set_progress_reporter (report_progress)
 """

 """
 report_progress -- 0 100 0-1

get_device_information (end_session=True)
 """ L{DeviceInfoQuery}

 """
 """MIME usbms.driver

get_driveinfo ()
 """driveinfo """ get_device_information()
 SLOW_DRIVEINFO """ calibre """
 books() """

card_prefix (end_session=True)
 """ 2 """ ("/place', '/place2') (, 'place2')
 ('place',) (,)

total_space (end_session=True)
 """

 1. """
 2. """A
 3. """B

 """
 """ 3 """ (1, 2, 3) """ 0

free_space (end_session=True)
 """

 1. """
 2. """ A
 3. """ B

 """
 """ 3 """ (1, 2, 3) """ -1

```



```

classmethod config_widget ()
 QWidget() QWidget()

classmethod save_settings (settings_widget)
 config_widget()

classmethod settings ()
 opts() opts() "format_map"

set_plugboards (plugboards, pb_func)
 add_books() sync_booklists()

pb_func()
 def pb_func()

 DEVICE_PLUGBOARD_NAME "device_db" set_plugboard()

set_driveinfo_name (location_code, name)
 driveinfo() "name"
 get_device_information()

prepare_addable_books (paths)
 original_path() traceback()

startup ()
 calibre() GUI()

shutdown ()
 calibre() GUI()

get_device_uid ()
 ID() open() ASK_TO_ALLOW_CONNECT = True

ignore_connected_device (uid)
 uid() get_device_uid() ASK_TO_ALLOW_CONNECT = True
 open() open()

get_user_blacklisted_devices ()
 uid()

set_user_blacklisted_devices (devices)
 uid()

specialize_global_preferences (device_prefs)
 device_prefs['something']
 prefs['something'] device_prefs.set_overrides(pref=val, pref=val, ...)
 (prefs['manage_device_metadata'])

set_library_info (library_name, library_uid, field_metadata)
 calibre() calibre()

```

```

is_dynamically_controllable ()
 """
 """ a) """ b) """
 """GUI"""

start_plugin ()
 """
 """
 """GUI"""

stop_plugin ()
 """
 """ shutdown
 """
 """GUI"""

get_option (opt_string, default=None)
 """ opt_string """ None
 """GUI"""

set_option (opt_string, opt_value)
 """ opt_string """
 """GUI"""

is_running ()
 """ True """ false
 """GUI"""

synchronize_with_db (db, book_id, book_metadata, first_call)
 """ calibre """ calibre """
 """ calibre """ ID """ calibre """
 """ calibre """ GUI """
 """
 """ 2 """ """ foobar.epub """
 """ None """ foobar.epub """
 """ None """ send_books """
 """ True """ False """ calibre """
 """ GUI """
 """
 """ book_id """ calibre id """ book_metadata """ first_call """
 """ True """ False

```

**class** calibre.devices.interface.BookList (oncard, prefix, settings)

```

"""list
""" """ Book """

```

1. """
2. """
3. """
4. """UTC """
5. """

6. `None` `str/bytes` `image_path`

7.

`supports_collections()`

`True`

`add_book(book, replace_metadata)`

`True`

`remove_book(book)`

`get_collections(collection_attributes)`

`collection_attributes` `series_index`

`series_index`

`collection_attributes -- Book`

## USB

“calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS” USBMS

```
from calibre.devices.usbms.driver import USBMS

class PDNOVEL(USBMS):
 name = 'Pandigital Novel device interface'
 gui_name = 'PD Novel'
 description = _('Communicate with the Pandigital Novel')
 author = 'Kovid Goyal'
 supported_platforms = ['windows', 'linux', 'osx']
 FORMATS = ['epub', 'pdf']

 VENDOR_ID = [0x18d1]
 PRODUCT_ID = [0xb004]
 BCD = [0x224]

 THUMBNAIL_HEIGHT = 144

 EBOOK_DIR_MAIN = 'eBooks'
 SUPPORTS_SUB_DIRS = False

 def upload_cover(self, path, filename, metadata):
 coverdata = getattr(metadata, 'thumbnail', None)
 if coverdata and coverdata[2]:
 with open('%s.jpg' % os.path.join(path, filename), 'wb') as coverfile:
 coverfile.write(coverdata[2])
```

`class calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device(plugin_path)`

`DeviceConfig, DevicePlugin` (228)

`USB` `USBMS`

`VENDOR_ID = 0`

`VENDOR_ID`

```
{
 integer_vendor_id : { product_id : [list of BCDs], ... },
 ...
}
```

**PRODUCT\_ID = 0**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**BCD = None**

BCD XXX NoneXXXXXXXX BCD XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX BCD XXXXXX

**WINDOWS\_MAIN\_MEM = None**

Windows PnP id XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX NoneXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**WINDOWS\_CARD\_A\_MEM = None**

XX Windows PnP id XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX NoneXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**WINDOWS\_CARD\_B\_MEM = None**

XX Windows PnP id XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX NoneXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**OSX\_MAIN\_MEM\_VOL\_PAT = None**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX macOS XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**MAX\_PATH\_LEN = 250**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**NEWS\_IN\_FOLDER = True**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**classmethod model\_metadata ()** → tuple[ModelMetadata, ...]

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**reset (key='-1', log\_packets=False, report\_progress=None, detected\_device=None)**

??

- **key** -- XXXXXXXX
- **log\_packets** -- XXX trueXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
- **report\_progress** -- XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX 0 100 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX-1XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
- **detected\_device** -- XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**set\_progress\_reporter (report\_progress)**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

??

**report\_progress** -- XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX 0 100 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX-1XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**card\_prefix (end\_session=True)**

XXXXXXXXXXXX 2 XXXXX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX“” XXX (/place', '/place2') (X, 'place2') ('place', X) (X, X)

**total\_space (end\_session=True)**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX



```

filename_callback (default, mi)
 """create_upload_path"""

sanitize_path_components (components)
 """

get_annotations (path_map)
 """path_map"""annotation_map

add_annotation_to_library (db, db_id, annotation)
 """ calibre """

class calibre.devices.usbms.cli.CLI

class calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS (plugin_path)
 """CLI (238), Device (235)

 """ USBMS """/"/"/"/"""

description = '"""'
 """

author = 'John Schember'
 """

supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
 """['windows', 'osx', 'linux']

booklist_class
 BookList """

book_class
 Book """

FORMATS = []
 """

CAN_SET_METADATA = []
 """

get_device_information (end_session=True)
 """ L{DeviceInfoQuery}"""

 """
 """MIME """
 usbms.driver"""

set_driveinfo_name (location_code, name)
 """driveinfo """name""" """
 """ get_device_information() """

books (oncard=None, end_session=True)
 """

 """
 """ oncard -- """carda"""cardb"""
 """

```



### 12.1.8 InterfaceActionBase

InterfaceActionBase InterfaceAction InterfaceActionBase  
 load\_actual\_plugin() InterfaceAction

**class** calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction (parent, site\_customization)

```

QObject
 calibre
 calibre.customize.builtins
 "InterfaceAction"
 genesis library_changed location_selected shutting_down initialization_complete
 tag_browser_context_action
 "gui" calibre GUI
 self.gui.iactions['Save To Disk']
 "interface_action_base_plugin"
 do_user_config()
 "action_spec" QAction "self.qaction"
 name = 'Implement me'
 priority = 1
 popup_type = 1
 auto_repeat = False
 action_spec = ('text', 'icon', None, None)
 action_shortcut_name = None
 action_add_menu = False
 action_menu_clone_qaction = False
 dont_add_to = frozenset({})
 dont_remove_from = frozenset({})

```

`action_type = 'global'`

True "?" "calibre"

`accepts_drops = False`

True InterfaceAction "accept\_enter\_event" "accept\_drag\_move\_event" "dr"

`accept_enter_event (event, mime_data)`

True True calibre UI

`accept_drag_move_event (event, mime_data)`

True True calibre UI

`drop_event (event, mime_data)`

True True calibre UI QTimer.singleShot

`create_menu_action (menu, unique_name, text, icon=None, shortcut=None, description=None, triggered=None, shortcut_name=None, persist_shortcut=False)`

QMenu QAction calibre\_shortcut\_unique\_name None

?

- menu -- QMenu
- unique\_name -- UUID
- text --
- icon -- QIcon QIcon.ic()
- shortcut -- None False False
- description --
- triggered --
- shortcut\_name -- "text"
- persist\_shortcut -- `persist\_shortcut` True

`load_resources (names)`

ZIP ZIP

```
pixmap = QPixmap()
pixmap.loadFromData(tuple(self.load_resources(['images/icon.png']).
↪values())[0])
icon = QIcon(pixmap)
```

?

names -- ZIP /

?

"{name : file\_contents}" ZIP

```

genesis ()
 """ """ self.gui """ action_spec """ self.qaction """

location_selected (loc)
 """ calibre """ loc """library?main?card ? cardb"?

 """

library_about_to_change (olddb, db)
 """

 """

 • olddb -- """LibraryDatabase?
 • db -- """LibraryDatabase?

library_changed (db)
 """

 """

 db -- """LibraryDatabase?

gui_layout_complete ()
 """ GUI """ "initialization_complete" """

initialization_complete ()
 """ GUI """

tag_browser_context_action (index)
 """ """ index """ QModelIndex? """in-
dex.valid()"""index.data(Qt.ItemDataRole.UserRole)"""TagTreeItem?"""
 """

shutting_down ()
 """ GUI """

class calibre.customize.InterfaceActionBase (*args, **kwargs)
 """Plugin (218)

 supported_platforms = ['windows', 'osx', 'linux']
 """['windows', 'osx', 'linux']

 author = 'Kovid Goyal'
 """

 type = '?????'
 """ GUI """

load_actual_plugin (gui)
 """

```

### 12.1.9 ?????

```

class calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin (plugin_path)
 """Plugin (218)

 """ "???" """

 """ "create_widget"? """ UI """

```



```

initialize ()
 """ """ " " False

restore_defaults ()
 """ """

commit ()
 """ """ True False """AbortCommit"""

refresh_gui (gui)
 """ GUI """ GUI """

initial_tab_changed ()
 """ """

class calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetBase (parent=None)
 """ """
 """gui """
 """ConfigWidgetInterface"""

changed_signal
 """ """

supports_restoring_to_defaults = True
 """ restore_to_defaults """ True

restart_critical = False
 """ True """ "commit" """ True

register (name, config_obj, gui_name=None, choices=None, restart_required=False,
 empty_string_is_None=True, setting=<class 'calibre.gui2.preferences.Setting'>)
 """ """
 """
 • name -- """
 • config_obj -- """/"""
 • gui_name -- """ GUI """ "opt_" + name`
 • choices -- """ [(gui name, value), ...]
 • setting -- """ """

initialize ()
 """ """ " " False

commit (*args)
 """ """ True False """AbortCommit"""

restore_defaults (*args)
 """ """

```

## 12.2 12.2.1

- CALIBRE\_CONFIG\_DIRECTORY - /home/username/.config/calibre
- CALIBRE\_TEMP\_DIR - /home/username/.cache/calibre
- CALIBRE\_CACHE\_DIRECTORY - /home/username/.cache/calibre
- CALIBRE\_OVERRIDE\_DATABASE\_PATH - /home/username/.cache/calibre metadata.db
- CALIBRE\_ALLOW\_PYTHON\_TEMPLATES - if set to a value other than 1 disables the use of Python based templates in calibre.
- CALIBRE\_DEVELOP\_FROM - /home/username/.cache/calibre
- CALIBRE\_OVERRIDE\_LANG - ISO 639-2
- CALIBRE\_TEST\_TRANSLATION - .po
- CALIBRE\_NO\_NATIVE\_FILEDIALOGS - /home/username/.cache/calibre
- CALIBRE\_NO\_NATIVE\_MENUBAR - /home/username/.cache/calibre
- CALIBRE\_USE\_SYSTEM\_THEME - Linux Calibre Qt
- CALIBRE\_SHOW\_DEPRECATION\_WARNINGS - Calibre Calibre
- CALIBRE\_NO\_DEFAULT\_PROGRAMS - Calibre Windows
- CALIBRE\_USE\_SYSTEM\_CERTIFICATES - calibre Windows macOS SSL
- CALIBRE\_NO\_ICONS\_IN\_MENUS - /home/username/.cache/calibre
- QT\_QPA\_PLATFORM - Linux "wayland" calibre "wayland" xcb X11
- SYSFS\_PATH - /sys
- http\_proxy, https\_proxy - Linux HTTP(S)

Windows <<https://www.computerhope.com/issues/ch000549.htm>> macOS ~/Library/Preferences/calibre/macOS env.txt

```
CALIBRE_DEVELOP_FROM=$HOME/calibre-src/src
CALIBRE_NO_NATIVE_FILEDIALOGS=1
CALIBRE_CONFIG_DIRECTORY=~/.config/calibre
```

## 12.3 12.3.1

calibre "2.22.0" -> "2.22.1" -> "2.22.2"

```
#!/usr/bin/env python
vim:fileencoding=UTF-8:ts=4:sw=4:sta:et:sts=4:ai
License: GPLv3 Copyright: 2010, Kovid Goyal <kovid at kovidgoyal.net>

Contains various tweaks that affect calibre behavior. Only edit this file if
you know what you are doing. If you delete this file, it will be recreated from
defaults.
```

(22)

```

#: Auto increment series index
The algorithm used to assign a book added to an existing series a series number.
New series numbers assigned using this tweak are always integer values, except
if a constant non-integer is specified.
Possible values are:
next - First available integer larger than the largest existing number
first_free - First available integer larger than 0
next_free - First available integer larger than the smallest existing number
last_free - First available integer smaller than the largest existing number.
↳ Return largest existing + 1 if no free number is found
const - Assign the number 1 always
no_change - Do not change the series index
a number - Assign that number always. The number is not in quotes. Note that 0.0
↳ can be used here.
Examples:
series_index_auto_increment = 'next'
series_index_auto_increment = 'next_free'
series_index_auto_increment = 16.5
#
Set the use_series_auto_increment_tweak_when_importing tweak to True to
use the above values when importing/adding books. If this tweak is set to
False (the default) then the series number will be set to 1 if it is not
explicitly set during the import. If set to True, then the
series index will be set according to the series_index_auto_increment setting.
Note that the use_series_auto_increment_tweak_when_importing tweak is used
only when a value is not provided during import. If the importing regular
expression produces a value for series_index, or if you are reading metadata
from books and the import plugin produces a value, then that value will
be used irrespective of the setting of the tweak.
series_index_auto_increment = 'next'
use_series_auto_increment_tweak_when_importing = False

#: Add separator after completing an author name
Set this if the completion separator should be appended to the end of the
completed text to automatically begin a new completion operation for authors.
It can be either True or False
authors_completer_append_separator = False

#: Author sort name algorithm
The algorithm used to copy author to author_sort.
Possible values are:
invert: use "fn ln" -> "ln, fn"
copy : copy author to author_sort without modification
comma : use 'copy' if there is a ',' in the name, otherwise use 'invert'
nocomma : "fn ln" -> "ln fn" (without the comma)
When this tweak is changed, the author_sort values stored with each author
must be recomputed by right-clicking on an author in the left-hand tags
panel, selecting 'Manage authors', and pressing
'Recalculate all author sort values'.
#
The author_name_suffixes are words that are ignored when they occur at the

```

(222)

```

end of an author name. The case of the suffix is ignored and trailing
periods are automatically handled.
#
The same is true for author_name_prefixes.
#
The author_name_copywords are a set of words which, if they occur in an
author name, cause the automatically generated author sort string to be
identical to the author's name. This means that the sort for a string like
"Acme Inc." will be "Acme Inc." instead of "Inc., Acme".
#
If author_use_surname_prefixes is enabled, any of the words in
author_surname_prefixes will be treated as a prefix to the surname, if they
occur before the surname. So for example, "John von Neumann" would be sorted
as "von Neumann, John" and not "Neumann, John von".
author_sort_copy_method = 'comma'
author_name_suffixes = ('Jr', 'Sr', 'Inc', 'Ph.D', 'Phd',
 'MD', 'M.D', 'I', 'II', 'III', 'IV',
 'Junior', 'Senior')
author_name_prefixes = ('Mr', 'Mrs', 'Ms', 'Dr', 'Prof')
author_name_copywords = (
 'Agency', 'Corporation', 'Company', 'Co.', 'Council',
 'Committee', 'Inc.', 'Institute', 'National', 'Society', 'Club', 'Team',
 'Software', 'Games', 'Entertainment', 'Media', 'Studios',
)
author_use_surname_prefixes = False
author_surname_prefixes = ('da', 'de', 'di', 'la', 'le', 'van', 'von')

#: Splitting multiple author names
By default, calibre splits a string containing multiple author names on
ampersands and the words "and" and "with". You can customize the splitting
by changing the regular expression below. Strings are split on whatever the
specified regular expression matches, in addition to ampersands.
Default: r'(?i),?\s+(and|with)\s+'
authors_split_regex = r'(?i),?\s+(and|with)\s+'

#: Use author_sort and/or series_sort for names in Tag browser
Set which author or series field is used to display as the item name in the
Tag browser (the list of authors, series, publishers etc on the left hand
side). The choices for author are 'author' and 'author_sort'. The choices for
series are 'series' and 'series_sort'. This tweak affects only what is
displayed under the category in the Tag browser and Content server. Please
note that if you set this to ..._sort, it is possible to see duplicate names in
the list because although it is guaranteed that author and series names are
unique, there is no such guarantee for their sort values. Showing duplicates
won't break anything but it could lead to some confusion. The tooltip for an
item will show the item's name no matter how you set this tweak.
Examples:
categories_use_field_for_author_name = 'author'
categories_use_field_for_author_name = 'author_sort'
categories_use_field_for_series_name = 'series'
categories_use_field_for_series_name = 'series_sort'
categories_use_field_for_author_name = 'author'

```

(222)

```

categories_use_field_for_series_name = 'series'

#: Control partitioning of Tag browser
When partitioning the Tag browser, the format of the subcategory label is
controlled by a template: categories_collapsed_name_template if sorting by
name, categories_collapsed_rating_template if sorting by average rating, and
categories_collapsed_popularity_template if sorting by popularity. There are
two variables available to the template: first and last. The variable 'first'
is the initial item in the subcategory, and the variable 'last' is the final
item in the subcategory. Both variables are 'objects'; they each have multiple
values that are obtained by using a suffix. For example, first.name for an
author category will be the name of the author. The sub-values available are:
name: the printable name of the item
count: the number of books that references this item
avg_rating: the average rating of all the books referencing this item
sort: the sort value. For authors, this is the author_sort for that author
category: the category (e.g., authors, series) that the item is in.
Note that the "r" in front of the { is necessary if there are backslashes
(\ characters) in the template. It doesn't hurt anything to leave it there
even if there aren't any backslashes.
categories_collapsed_name_template = r'{first.sort:shorten(4,,0)} - {last.
↪sort:shorten(4,,0)}'
categories_collapsed_rating_template = r'{first.avg_rating:4.2f:ifempty(0)} - {last.
↪avg_rating:4.2f:ifempty(0)}'
categories_collapsed_popularity_template = r'{first.count:d} - {last.count:d}'

#: Specify columns to sort the booklist by on startup
Provide a set of columns to be sorted on when calibre starts.
The argument is None if saved sort history is to be used
otherwise it is a list of column,order pairs. Column is the
lookup/search name, found using the tooltip for the column
Order is 0 for ascending, 1 for descending.
For example, set it to [('authors',0),('title',0)] to sort by
title within authors.
sort_columns_at_startup = None

#: Control how dates are displayed
Format to be used for publication date and the timestamp (date).
A string controlling how the publication date is displayed in the GUI
d the day as number without a leading zero (1 to 31)
dd the day as number with a leading zero (01 to 31)
ddd the abbreviated localized day name (e.g. 'Mon' to 'Sun')
dddd the long localized day name (e.g. 'Monday' to 'Sunday')
M the month as number without a leading zero (1-12)
MM the month as number with a leading zero (01-12)
MMM the abbreviated localized month name (e.g. 'Jan' to 'Dec')
MMMM the long localized month name (e.g. 'January' to 'December')
yy the year as two digit number (00-99)
yyyy the year as four digit number
h the hours without a leading 0 (0 to 11 or 0 to 23, depending on am/pm)
hh the hours with a leading 0 (00 to 11 or 00 to 23, depending on am/pm)
m the minutes without a leading 0 (0 to 59)

```

(222)

```

mm the minutes with a leading 0 (00 to 59)
s the seconds without a leading 0 (0 to 59)
ss the seconds with a leading 0 (00 to 59)
ap use a 12-hour clock instead of a 24-hour clock, with "ap" replaced by the_
↳ lowercase localized string for am or pm
AP use a 12-hour clock instead of a 24-hour clock, with "AP" replaced by the_
↳ uppercase localized string for AM or PM
aP use a 12-hour clock instead of a 24-hour clock, with "aP" replaced by the_
↳ localized string for am or pm
Ap use a 12-hour clock instead of a 24-hour clock, with "Ap" replaced by the_
↳ localized string for AM or PM
iso the date with time and timezone. Must be the only format present
For example, given the date of 9 Jan 2010, the following formats show
MMM yyyy ==> Jan 2010 yyyy ==> 2010 dd MMM yyyy ==> 09 Jan 2010
MM/yyyy ==> 01/2010 d/M/yy ==> 9/1/10 yy ==> 10
#
publication default if not set: MMM yyyy
timestamp default if not set: dd MMM yyyy
last_modified_display_format if not set: dd MMM yyyy
gui_pubdate_display_format = 'MMM yyyy'
gui_timestamp_display_format = 'dd MMM yyyy'
gui_last_modified_display_format = 'dd MMM yyyy'

#: Control sorting of titles and series in the library display
Control title and series sorting in the library view. If set to
'library_order', the title sort field will be used instead of the title.
Unless you have manually edited the title sort field, leading articles such as
The and A will be ignored. If set to 'strictly_alphabetic', the titles will be
sorted as-is (sort by title instead of title sort). For example, with
library_order, The Client will sort under 'C'. With strictly_alphabetic, the
book will sort under 'T'.
This flag affects calibre's library display. It has no effect on devices. In
addition, titles for books added before changing the flag will retain their
order until the title is edited. Editing a title and hitting Enter
without changing anything is sufficient to change the sort. Or you can use
the 'Update title sort' action in the Bulk metadata edit dialog to update
it for many books at once.
title_series_sorting = 'library_order'

#: Control formatting of title and series when used in templates
Control how title and series names are formatted when saving to disk/sending
to device. The behavior depends on the field being processed. If processing
title, then if this tweak is set to 'library_order', the title will be
replaced with title_sort. If it is set to 'strictly_alphabetic', then the
title will not be changed. If processing series, then if set to
'library_order', articles such as 'The' and 'An' will be moved to the end. If
set to 'strictly_alphabetic', the series will be sent without change.
For example, if the tweak is set to library_order, "The Lord of the Rings"
will become "Lord of the Rings, The". If the tweak is set to
strictly_alphabetic, it would remain "The Lord of the Rings". Note that the
formatter function raw_field will return the base value for title and
series regardless of the setting of this tweak.

```

(222)

```

save_template_title_series_sorting = 'library_order'

#: Set the list of words considered to be "articles" for sort strings
Set the list of words that are to be considered 'articles' when computing the
title sort strings. The articles differ by language. By default, calibre uses
a combination of articles from English and whatever language the calibre user
interface is set to. In addition, in some contexts where the book language is
available, the language of the book is used. You can change the list of
articles for a given language or add a new language by editing
per_language_title_sort_articles. To tell calibre to use a language other
than the user interface language, set, default_language_for_title_sort. For
example, to use German, set it to 'deu'. A value of None means the user
interface language is used. The setting title_sort_articles is ignored
(present only for legacy reasons).
per_language_title_sort_articles = {
 # English
 'eng': (r'A\s+', r'The\s+', r'An\s+'),
 # Esperanto
 'epo': (r'La\s+', r'L'", 'L´'),
 # Spanish
 'spa': (r'El\s+', r'La\s+', r'Lo\s+', r'Los\s+', r'Las\s+', r'Un\s+',
 r'Una\s+', r'Unos\s+', r'Unas\s+'),
 # French
 'fra': (r'Le\s+', r'La\s+', r"L'", r'L´', r'L´', r'Les\s+', r'Un\s+', r'Une\s+
→',
 r'Des\s+', r'De\s+(La\s+)?', r"D'", r'D´', r'D´'),
 # Polish
 'pol': (),
 # Italian
 'ita': (r'Lo\s+', r'Il\s+', r"L'", r'L´', r'La\s+', r'Gli\s+',
 r'I\s+', r'Le\s+', r'Uno\s+', r'Un\s+', r'Una\s+', r"Un'",
 r'Un´', r'Dei\s+', r'Degli\s+', r'Delle\s+', r'Del\s+',
 r'Della\s+', r'Dello\s+', r"Dell'", r'Dell´'),
 # Portuguese
 'por': (r'A\s+', r'O\s+', r'Os\s+', r'As\s+', r'Um\s+', r'Uns\s+',
 r'Uma\s+', r'Umas\s+'),
 # Romanian
 'ron': (r'Un\s+', r'O\s+', r'Nişte\s+'),
 # German
 'deu': (r'Der\s+', r'Die\s+', r'Das\s+', r'Den\s+', r'Ein\s+',
 r'Eine\s+', r'Einen\s+', r'Dem\s+', r'Des\s+', r'Einem\s+',
 r'Eines\s+'),
 # Dutch
 'nld': (r'De\s+', r'Het\s+', r'Een\s+', r"'n\s+", r"'s\s+", r'Ene\s+',
 r'Ener\s+', r'Enes\s+', r'Den\s+', r'Der\s+', r'Des\s+',
 r"'t\s+"),
 # Swedish
 'swe': (r'En\s+', r'Ett\s+', r'Det\s+', r'Den\s+', r'De\s+'),
 # Turkish
 'tur': (r'Bir\s+',),
 # Afrikaans
 'afr': (r"'n\s+", r'Die\s+'),

```

(2/2)

```

 # Greek
 'ell': (r'O\s+', r'I\s+', r'To\s+', r'Ta\s+', r'Tus\s+', r'Tis\s+',
 r'"Enas\s+", r'"Mia\s+", r'"Ena\s+", r'"Enan\s+"),
 # Hungarian
 'hun': (r'A\s+', r'Az\s+', r'Egy\s+'),
}
default_language_for_title_sort = None
title_sort_articles = r'^(A|The|An)\s+'

#: Specify a folder calibre should connect to at startup
Specify a folder that calibre should connect to at startup using
connect_to_folder. This must be a full path to the folder. If the folder does
not exist when calibre starts, it is ignored.
Example for Windows:
auto_connect_to_folder = 'C:/Users/someone/Desktop/testlib'
Example for other operating systems:
auto_connect_to_folder = '/home/dropbox/My Dropbox/someone/library'
auto_connect_to_folder = ''

#: Specify renaming rules for SONY collections
Specify renaming rules for SONY collections. This tweak is only applicable if
metadata management is set to automatic. Collections on SONYs are named
depending upon whether the field is standard or custom. A collection derived
from a standard field is named for the value in that field.
#
For example, if the standard 'series' column contains the value 'Darkover', then the
collection name is 'Darkover'. A collection derived from a custom field will
have the name of the field added to the value. For example, if a custom series
column named 'My Series' contains the name 'Darkover', then the collection
will by default be named 'Darkover (My Series)'. For purposes of this
documentation, 'Darkover' is called the value and 'My Series' is called the
category. If two books have fields that generate the same collection name,
then both books will be in that collection.
#
This set of tweaks lets you specify for a standard or custom field how
the collections are to be named. You can use it to add a description to a
standard field, for example 'Foo (Tag)' instead of the 'Foo'. You can also use
it to force multiple fields to end up in the same collection.
#
For example, you could force the values in 'series', '#my_series_1', and
'#my_series_2' to appear in collections named 'some_value (Series)', thereby
merging all of the fields into one set of collections.
#
There are two related tweaks. The first determines the category name to use
for a metadata field. The second is a template, used to determines how the
value and category are combined to create the collection name.
The syntax of the first tweak, sony_collection_renaming_rules, is:
{'field_lookup_name': 'category_name_to_use', 'lookup_name': 'name', ...}
#
The second tweak, sony_collection_name_template, is a template. It uses the
same template language as plugboards and save templates. This tweak controls
how the value and category are combined together to make the collection name.

```

(2/2)

```

The only two fields available are {category} and {value}. The {value} field is
never empty. The {category} field can be empty. The default is to put the
value first, then the category enclosed in parentheses, it isn't empty:
'{value} {category:|(|)}'
#
Examples: The first three examples assume that the second tweak
has not been changed.
#
1) I want three series columns to be merged into one set of collections. The
column lookup names are 'series', '#series_1' and '#series_2'. I want nothing
in the parenthesis. The value to use in the tweak value would be:
sony_collection_renaming_rules={'series':'', '#series_1':'', '#series_2':''}
#
2) I want the word '(Series)' to appear on collections made from series, and
the word '(Tag)' to appear on collections made from tags. Use:
sony_collection_renaming_rules={'series':'Series', 'tags':'Tag'}
#
3) I want 'series' and '#myseries' to be merged, and for the collection name
to have '(Series)' appended. The renaming rule is:
sony_collection_renaming_rules={'series':'Series', '#myseries':'Series'}
#
4) Same as example 2, but instead of having the category name in parentheses
and appended to the value, I want it prepended and separated by a colon, such
as in Series: Darkover. I must change the template used to format the category name
#
The resulting two tweaks are:
sony_collection_renaming_rules={'series':'Series', 'tags':'Tag'}
sony_collection_name_template='{category:||: }{value}'
sony_collection_renaming_rules = {}
sony_collection_name_template = '{value}{category:| (|)}'

#: Specify how SONY collections are sorted
Specify how SONY collections are sorted. This tweak is only applicable if
metadata management is set to automatic. You can indicate which metadata is to
be used to sort on a collection-by-collection basis. The format of the tweak
is a list of metadata fields from which collections are made, followed by the
name of the metadata field containing the sort value.
Example: The following indicates that collections built from pubdate and tags
are to be sorted by the value in the custom column '#mydate', that collections
built from 'series' are to be sorted by 'series_index', and that all other
collections are to be sorted by title. If a collection metadata field is not
named, then if it is a series-based collection it is sorted by series order,
otherwise it is sorted by title order.
([['pubdate', 'tags'], '#mydate'), (['series'], 'series_index'), (['*', 'title'])
Note that the bracketing and parentheses are required. The syntax is
[([list of fields], sort field) , ([list of fields] , sort field)]
Default: empty (no rules), so no collection attributes are named.
sony_collection_sorting_rules = []

#: Control how tags are applied when copying books to another library
Set this to True to ensure that tags in 'Tags to add when adding
a book' are added when copying books to another library

```

(222)

```

add_new_book_tags_when_importing_books = False

#: Set the maximum number of sort 'levels'
Set the maximum number of sort 'levels' that calibre will use to resort the
library after certain operations such as searches or device insertion. Each
sort level adds a performance penalty. If the database is large (thousands of
books) the penalty might be noticeable. If you are not concerned about multi-
level sorts, and if you are seeing a slowdown, reduce the value of this tweak.
maximum_resort_levels = 5

#: Choose whether dates are sorted using visible fields
Date values contain both a date and a time. When sorted, all the fields are
used, regardless of what is displayed. Set this tweak to True to use only
the fields that are being displayed.
sort_dates_using_visible_fields = False

#: Fuzz value for trimming covers
The value used for the fuzz distance when trimming a cover.
Colors within this distance are considered equal.
The distance is in absolute intensity units.
cover_trim_fuzz_value = 10

#: Control behavior of the book list
You can control the behavior of double clicks and pressing Enter on the books
list. Choices: open_viewer, do_nothing, show_book_details,
show_locked_book_details, edit_cell, edit_metadata. Selecting anything other
than open_viewer, show_book_details, or show_locked_book_details has the side
effect of disabling editing a field using a single click.
Default: open_viewer.
Example: doubleclick_on_library_view = 'do_nothing'
You can also control whether the book list scrolls per item or
per pixel. Default is per item.
doubleclick_on_library_view = 'open_viewer'
enter_key_behavior = 'do_nothing'
horizontal_scrolling_per_column = False
vertical_scrolling_per_row = False

#: Language to use when sorting
Setting this tweak will force sorting to use the
collating order for the specified language. This might be useful if you run
calibre in English but want sorting to work in the language where you live.
Set the tweak to the desired ISO 639-1 language code, in lower case.
You can find the list of supported locales at
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ISO_639-1_codes
Default: locale_for_sorting = '' -- use the language calibre displays in
Example: locale_for_sorting = 'fr' -- sort using French rules.
Example: locale_for_sorting = 'nb' -- sort using Norwegian rules.
locale_for_sorting = ''

#: The number of seconds to wait before sending emails
The number of seconds to wait before sending emails when using a
public email server like GMX/Hotmail/Gmail. Default is: 5 minutes

```

(222)

```
Setting it to lower may cause the server's SPAM controls to kick in,
making email sending fail. Changes will take effect only after a restart of
calibre. You can also change the list of hosts that calibre considers
to be public relays here. Any relay host ending with one of the suffixes
in the list below will be considered a public email server.
public_smtp_relay_delay = 301
public_smtp_relay_host_suffixes = ['gmail.com', 'live.com', 'gmx.com', 'outlook.com']

#: The maximum width and height for covers saved in the calibre library
All covers in the calibre library will be resized, preserving aspect ratio,
to fit within this size. This is to prevent slowdowns caused by extremely
large covers
maximum_cover_size = (1650, 2200)

#: Where to send downloaded news
When automatically sending downloaded news to a connected device, calibre
will by default send it to the main memory. By changing this tweak, you can
control where it is sent. Valid values are "main", "carda", "cardb". Note
that if there isn't enough free space available on the location you choose,
the files will be sent to the location with the most free space.
send_news_to_device_location = 'main'

#: Unified toolbar on macOS
If you enable this option and restart calibre, the toolbar will be 'unified'
with the titlebar as is normal for macOS applications. However, doing this has
various bugs, for instance the minimum width of the toolbar becomes twice
what it should be and it causes other random bugs on some systems, so turn it
on at your own risk!
unified_title_toolbar_on_osx = False

#: Save original file when converting/polishing from same format to same format
When calibre does a conversion from the same format to the same format, for
example, from EPUB to EPUB, the original file is saved, so that in case the
conversion is poor, you can tweak the settings and run it again. By setting
this to False you can prevent calibre from saving the original file.
Similarly, by setting save_original_format_when_polishing to False you can
prevent calibre from saving the original file when polishing.
save_original_format = True
save_original_format_when_polishing = True

#: Number of recently viewed books to show
Right-clicking the "View" button shows a list of recently viewed books. Control
how many should be shown, here.
gui_view_history_size = 15

#: Change the font size of the Book details panel in the interface
Change the font size at which book details are rendered in the side panel and
comments are rendered in the metadata edit dialog. Set it to a positive or
negative number to increase or decrease the font size. Similarly, change the
font size of the widget used to converse with AI.
change_book_details_font_size_by = 0
change_ai_chat_font_size_by = 0
```

(2/2)

```

#: What format to default to when using the "Unpack book" feature
The "Unpack book" feature of calibre allows direct editing of a book format.
If multiple formats are available, calibre will offer you a choice
of formats, defaulting to your preferred output format if it is available.
Set this tweak to a specific value of 'EPUB' or 'AZW3' to always default
to that format rather than your output format preference.
Set to a value of 'remember' to use whichever format you chose last time you
used the "Unpack book" feature.
Examples:
default_tweak_format = None (Use output format)
default_tweak_format = 'EPUB'
default_tweak_format = 'remember'
default_tweak_format = None

#: Do not preselect a completion when editing authors/tags/series/etc.
This means that you can make changes and press Enter and your changes will
not be overwritten by a matching completion. However, if you wish to use the
completions you will now have to press Tab to select one before pressing
Enter. Which technique you prefer will depend on the state of metadata in
your library and your personal editing style.
#
If preselect_first_completion is False and you want Tab to accept what you
typed instead of the first completion then set tab_accepts_uncompleted_text
to True. If you do this then to select from the completions you must press
the Down or Up arrow keys. The tweak tab_accepts_uncompleted_text is ignored
if preselect_first_completion is True
preselect_first_completion = False
tab_accepts_uncompleted_text = False

#: Completion mode when editing authors/tags/series/etc.
By default, when completing items, calibre will show you all the candidates
that start with the text you have already typed. You can instead have it show
all candidates that contain the text you have already typed. To do this, set
completion_mode to 'contains'. For example, if you type asi it will match both
Asimov and Quasimodo, whereas the default behavior would match only Asimov.
completion_mode = 'prefix'

#: Sort the list of libraries alphabetically
The list of libraries in the Copy to library and Quick switch menus are
normally sorted by most used. However, if there are more than a certain
number of such libraries, the sorting becomes alphabetic. You can set that
number here. The default is ten libraries.
many_libraries = 10

#: Choose available output formats for conversion
Restrict the list of available output formats in the conversion dialogs.
For example, if you only want to convert to EPUB and AZW3, change this to
restrict_output_formats = ['EPUB', 'AZW3']. The default value of None causes
all available output formats to be present.
restrict_output_formats = None

```

(2/2)

```

#: Set the thumbnail image quality used by the Content server
The quality of a thumbnail is largely controlled by the compression quality
used when creating it. Set this to a larger number to improve the quality.
Note that the thumbnails get much larger with larger compression quality
numbers.
The value can be between 50 and 99
content_server_thumbnail_compression_quality = 75

#: Image file types to treat as e-books when dropping onto the "Book details" panel
Normally, if you drop any image file in a format known to calibre onto the
"Book details" panel, it will be used to set the cover. If you want to store
some image types as e-books instead, you can set this tweak.
Examples:
cover_drop_exclude = {'tiff', 'webp'}
cover_drop_exclude = ()

#: Exclude fields when copy/pasting metadata
You can ask calibre to not paste some metadata fields when using the
Edit metadata->Copy metadata/Paste metadata actions. For example,
exclude_fields_on_paste = ['cover', 'timestamp', '#mycolumn']
to prevent pasting of the cover, Date and custom column, mycolumn.
You can also add a shortcut in Preferences->Shortcuts->Edit metadata
to paste metadata ignoring this tweak.
exclude_fields_on_paste = []

#: Skip internet connected check
Skip checking whether the internet is available before downloading news.
Useful if for some reason your operating systems network checking
facilities are not reliable (for example NetworkManager on Linux).
skip_network_check = False

#: Tab stop width in the template editor
Sets the width of the tab stop in the template editor in "average characters".
For example, a value of 1 results in a space with the width of one average_
↳character.
template_editor_tab_stop_width = 4

#: Value for undefined numbers when sorting
Sets the value to use for undefined numbers when sorting.
For example, the value -10 sorts undefined numbers as if they were set to -10.
Use 'maximum' for the largest possible number. Use 'minimum' for the smallest
possible number. Quotes are optional if entering a number.
Examples:
value_for_undefined_numbers_when_sorting = -100
value_for_undefined_numbers_when_sorting = '2'
value_for_undefined_numbers_when_sorting = -0.01
value_for_undefined_numbers_when_sorting = 'minimum'
value_for_undefined_numbers_when_sorting = 'maximum'
value_for_undefined_numbers_when_sorting = 0

#: Allow template database functions in composite columns
If True then the template database functions book_values() and book_count()

```

(222)

```

can be used in composite custom columns. Note: setting this tweak to True and
using these functions in composites can be very slow.
Default: False
allow_template_database_functions_in_composites = False

#: Change the programs that are run when opening files/URLs
By default, calibre passes URLs to the operating system to open using
whatever default programs are configured there. Here you can override
that by specifying the program to use, per URL type. For local files,
the type is "file" and for web links it is "http*". For example:
openers_by_scheme = { "http*": "firefox %u" } will make calibre run Firefox
for https://whatever URLs. %u is replaced by the URL to be opened. The scheme
takes a glob pattern allowing a single entry to match multiple URL types.
openers_by_scheme = {}

#: Set the first day of the week for calendar popups
It must be one of the values Default, Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday,
Thursday, Friday, or Saturday, all in English, spelled exactly as shown.
calendar_start_day_of_week = 'Default'

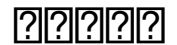
#: East Asian language to use for transliteration
Setting this tweak will make calibre use the specified language as the "base"
language when transliterating East Asian languages to English. This might be
useful if you run calibre in English but want text transliterated to
Japanese instead of Chinese. The valid values are:
'ja' for Japanese
'kr' for Korean
'vn' for Vietnamese
'zh' for Chinese
Any other value will use the language set in calibre preferences as the base
language. A base language other than those in the above list causes transliteration
with a base language of Chinese.
Example: east_asian_base_language = 'ja'
east_asian_base_language = ''

#: Hide AI features
Hide AI features throughout the calibre user interface. Note that AI is
already opt-in and no AI related code is even loaded until the user configures some
AI backend. This tweak exists simply to hide a few menu entries and the like
that mention AI.
hide_ai_features = False

#: Control GPU usage in Qt WebEngine
Qt WebEngine is the library that is used to render content in the calibre
viewer and editor. It can optionally use the GPU for enhanced performance,
however, this can cause crashes/black screens on some older systems, so it
is disabled by default. In normal usage, the performance difference is not
noticeable anyway.
qt_webengine_uses_gpu = False

```





```
kovid giskard ~/work/libprs500/src/libprs500/manual $
```

**i** **??**

macOS Calibre Calibre `~/Applications`,  
file:~/Applications/calibre.app/Contents/MacOS/ebook-  
Convert Applications/calibre.app/Contents/MacOS/ebook-convert

## 13.1 **????**

### 13.1.1 calibre

```
calibre [options] [path_to_ebook or calibre url ...]
```

path\_to\_book `command:calibre`  
URL

`calibre://view-book/test_library/1842/epub`

`command: calibre`EPUB“test_library”id1842`` `URL`

`%p` "/some path/with spaces"`

**[??]**

**--detach**

Linux

**--help, -h**



### 13.1.3 calibre-debug

```
calibre-debug [options]
```

```
calibre Python debug calibre GUI calibre
calibre
```

```
calibre
```

```
calibre-debug
```

```
calibre-debug -e myscript.py -- --option1 --option2 file1 file2 ...
```

```
-- --shebang
#!/usr/bin/env -S calibre-debug -e -- --
```

```
%p: "/some path/with spaces"
```

[?]

**--add-simple-plugin**

```
py.py
```

**--command, -c**

```
Python
```

**--debug-device-driver, -d**

```
'
```

**--default-programs**

```
Windows / calibre --default-programs (261) = (register|unregister)
```

**--diff**

```
calibre diff calibre-debug --diff (261) file1 file2
```

**--edit-book**

```
Calibre " -g GUI --
```

**--exec-file, -e**

```
Python
```

**--explode-book, -x**

```
-x file.epub output_dir HTML HTML EPUB
```

**--export-all-calibre-data**

```
calibre /
calibre-debug --export-all-calibre-data (261) # calibre-debug
--export-all-calibre-data (261) /path/to/empty/export/folder /path/to/library/folder1 /path/to/library2
calibre-debug --export-all-calibre-data (261) /export/folder all #
```

**--gui, -g**

```
GUI stdout stderr
calibre-debug -g --/path/to/ebook
```

**--gui-debug**

```
-g
```

**--help, -h**

```

--implode-book, -i
 output_dir file.epub output_dir:option: --explode-
 book

--import-calibre-data
 calibre

--inspect-mobi, -m
 MOBI

--kepubify
 EPUBKEPUBKobo

--paths
 calibre

--run-plugin, -r
 calibre-debug -r"file1 --option1

--run-test, -t
 "all"@

--run-without-debug
 DEBUG

--shutdown-running-calibre, -s
 calibre

--subset-font, -f
 --

--test-build

--un-kepubify
 EPUBKEPUBKobo

--version

--viewer, -w
 -g GUI --

```

### 13.1.4 calibre-server

```
calibre-server [] []
```

```

calibercalibre calibre command:calibre-server
calibre
%p: "/some path/with spaces"

```

#### [ ]

```

--access-log

```

**--ajax-timeout**  
 [seconds].

**--auth-mode**  
 [mode]. [mode] HTTP [mode] SSL [mode] "basic" [mode]  
 "auto" [mode] SSL [mode] "basic" [mode] "digest" [mode]

**--auto-reload**  
 [seconds]

**--ban-after**  
 [seconds]. [seconds] IP [seconds]

**--ban-for**  
 [seconds] IP [seconds]. [seconds] IP [seconds] IP [seconds] IP [seconds]

**--book-list-mode**  
 [mode]. [mode]. [mode]. [mode]

**--compress-min-size**  
 [bytes].

**--custom-list-template**  
 [template] JSON [template] calibre [template] ' [template] -> [template] -> [template] ' [template]

**--daemonize**  
 [path] Linux [path]

**--displayed-fields**  
 [fields]. [fields] /opds [fields] /mobile  
 [fields]: my\_rating,my\_tags

**--enable-allow-socket-preallocation, --disable-allow-socket-preallocation**  
 [seconds] systemd [seconds]. [seconds], [seconds]

**--enable-auth, --disable-auth**  
 [seconds]. [seconds] [seconds], [seconds]

**--enable-fallback-to-detected-interface, --disable-fallback-to-detected-interface**  
 [seconds]. [seconds] listen\_on [seconds] [seconds], [seconds]

**--enable-local-write, --disable-local-write**  
 [seconds]. Normally, if you do not turn on authentication, the server operates in read-only mode, so as to not allow anonymous users to make changes to your calibre libraries. This option allows anybody connecting from the same computer as the server is running on to make changes. This is useful if you want to run the server without authentication but still use calibredb to make changes to your calibre libraries. Note that turning on this option means any program running on the computer can make changes to your calibre libraries. In particular, the Firefox web browser allows arbitrary websites to do so as well. [seconds], [seconds]

**--enable-log-not-found, --disable-log-not-found**  
 [seconds] HTTP 404 ([seconds]) [seconds]. [seconds] HTTP [seconds] [seconds], [seconds]

**--enable-use-bonjour, --disable-use-bonjour**  
 [seconds] Bonjour [seconds] OPDS [seconds] Bonjour [seconds] OPDS [seconds] OPDS [seconds], [seconds]

**--enable-use-sendfile, --disable-use-sendfile**

Enable or disable the use of sendfile(2) for serving files. This option is only available on Linux and BSD systems. The default is to enable it.

**--help, -h**

Show this help message.

**--ignored-fields**

A comma-separated list of fields to ignore when generating the OPDS feed. The default is to ignore the 'my\_rating' and 'my\_tags' fields.

**--listen-on**

Listen on the specified IP address and port. The default is to listen on all IPv4 and IPv6 addresses on port 8080.

**--log**

Log to the specified file. The default is to log to stdout.

**--manage-users**

Manage users. See the 'manage-users' section of the manual for more details. (264) -- help --userdb (265)

**--max-header-line-size**

Maximum size of a single header line in KB.

**--max-job-time**

Maximum time in seconds to spend on a single job.

**--max-jobs**

Maximum number of jobs to run simultaneously. The default is to use all available CPU cores.

**--max-log-size**

Maximum size of the log file in MB.

**--max-opds-items**

Maximum number of OPDS items to return in a single feed.

**--max-opds-ungrouped-items**

Maximum number of ungrouped OPDS items to return in a single feed.

**--max-request-body-size**

Maximum size of a request body in MB.

**--num-per-page**

Number of items to return per page.

**--pidfile**

Write the PID to the specified file.

**--port**

Port to listen on.

**--search-the-net-urls**

Search the net for URLs. The default is to search for URLs in the JSON feed.

**--shutdown-timeout**

Timeout in seconds to wait for a shutdown.

```

--ssl-certfile
 SSL[REDACTED].

--ssl-keyfile
 SSL[REDACTED].

--timeout
 [REDACTED](?).

--trusted-ips
 [REDACTED]IP[REDACTED]. [REDACTED]Calibre[REDACTED]IP[REDACTED]
 [REDACTED]Calibre[REDACTED]Calibre[REDACTED]IP[REDACTED]

--url-prefix
 [REDACTED]URL[REDACTED]. [REDACTED] /calibre [REDACTED]URL[REDACTED]

--userdb
 [REDACTED]SQLite[REDACTED]:option:`--manage-users` [REDACTED]https:
 //manual.calibre-ebook.com/server.html#managing-user-accounts-from-the-command-line-only

--version
 [REDACTED]

--worker-count
 [REDACTED].

```

### 13.1.5 calibre-smtp

```
calibre-smtp [REDACTED] [from to[REDACTED]]
```

```

[REDACTED]SMTP[REDACTED]calibre-smtp [REDACTED]“[REDACTED]”[REDACTED] [REDACTED]“from to ”[REDACTED]“[REDACTED]”[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]calibre-smtp [REDACTED]STDIN[REDACTED]“[REDACTED]”[REDACTED] [REDACTED]“[REDACTED]”[REDACTED]STDIN[REDACTED]“from”[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]“to ”[REDACTED]STDIN[REDACTED] [REDACTED]SMTP[REDACTED]“from”[REDACTED]“to”[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]p[REDACTED]: "/some path/with spaces"

```

#### [REDACTED]

```

--fork, -f
 [REDACTED], [REDACTED] --outbox ([REDACTED] 265) [REDACTED]

--help, -h
 [REDACTED]

--localhost, -l
 [REDACTED](localhost)[REDACTED]SMTP[REDACTED]

--outbox, -o
 [REDACTED]

--timeout, -t
 [REDACTED]

--verbose, -v
 [REDACTED]

--version
 [REDACTED]

```

## COMPOSE MAIL

```
calibre --compose-mail
```

**--attachment, -a**

FILE

**--subject, -s**

TEXT

## SMTP RELAY

```
calibre --smtp-relay
```

**--cafile**

FILE (PEM CA certificate) (TLS certificate) CA

**--dont-verify-server-certificate**

BOOLEAN (TLS certificate) calibre 3.27 (boolean) 3.27

**--encryption-method, -e**

TEXT (NONE) TLS SSL NONE TLS NONE

**--password, -p**

TEXT

**--port**

TEXT (465) SSL (25)

**--relay, -r**

TEXT (SMTP)

**--username, -u**

TEXT

### 13.1.6 calibredb

```
calibredb command [options] [arguments]
```

**calibredb** is the command line interface to the calibre database. It has several sub-commands, documented below.

**calibredb** can be used to manipulate either a calibre database specified by path or a calibre *Content server* running either on the local machine or over the internet. You can start a calibre *Content server* using either the **calibre-server** program or in the main calibre program click *Connect/Share* → *Start Content server*. Since **calibredb** can make changes to your calibre libraries, you must setup authentication on the server first. There are two ways to do that:

- If you plan to connect only to a server running on the same computer, you can simply use the **--enable-local-write** option of the Content server, to allow any program, including **calibredb**, running on the local computer to make changes to your calibre data. When running the server from the main calibre program, this option is in *Preferences* → *Sharing over the net* → *Advanced*. Be careful though, because some browsers, primarily Firefox, allow arbitrary websites to also access local servers. If you use Firefox, it is better to setup username and password, as described below.
- If you want to enable access over the internet, then you should setup user accounts on the server and use the **--username** (¶ 268) and **--password** (¶ 268) options to **calibredb** to give it access. You can setup user authentication for **calibre-server** by using the **--enable-auth** option and using **--manage-users** to create the user accounts. If you are running the server from the main calibre program, use *Preferences* → *Sharing over the net* → *Require username/password*.

To connect to a running Content server, pass the URL of the server to the `--with-library` (267) option, see the documentation of that option for details and examples.

- `add` (267)
- `list` (268)
- `add` (269)
  - `add_epub_metadata` (269)
- `remove` (270)
- `add_format` (270)
- `remove_format` (270)
- `show_metadata` (270)
- `set_metadata` (271)
- `export` (271)
- `catalog` (272)
  - `EPUB metadata` (272)
- `saved_searches` (273)
- `add_custom_column` (274)
- `custom_columns` (274)
- `remove_custom_column` (274)
- `set_custom` (274)
- `restore_database` (275)
- `check_library` (275)
- `list_categories` (275)
- `backup_metadata` (276)
- `clone` (276)
- `embed_metadata` (276)
- `search` (276)
- `fts_index` (276)
- `fts_search` (277)

## Options

`--help`, `-h`

`calibre --help`

`--library-path`, `--with-library`

`calibre --with-library http://localhost:8080/#mylibrary`  
`calibre --with-library http://localhost:8080/#mylibrary`  
`calibre --with-library http://localhost:8080/#mylibrary`  
`calibre --with-library http://localhost:8080/#mylibrary`  
`calibre --with-library http://localhost:8080/#mylibrary`

ebook.com/generated/en/calibredb.html

**--password**

calibre <stdin><path/to/file><f:><f:>

**--timeout**

calibre

**--username**

**--version**

**list**

calibredb list [options]

calibre

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

**--ascending**

**--fields, -f**

author\_sort, authors, comments, cover, formats, identifiers, isbn, languages, last\_modified, pubdate, publisher, rating, series, series\_index, size, tags, template, timestamp, title, uuid title,authors "all" \*field\_name (#rating)\*rating

**--for-machine**

JSON

**--limit**

**--line-width, -w**

**--prefix**

**--search, -s**

**--separator**

**--sort-by**

author\_sort, authors, comments, cover, formats, identifiers, isbn, languages, last\_modified, pubdate, publisher, rating, series, series\_index, size, tags, template, timestamp, title, uuid id \*field\_name #rating \*rating

**--template**

"template" calibre

```
--template_file, -t
 "template"

--template_heading
 template. :option:--for-machine
```

## add

```
calibredb add [] file1 file2 file3 ...
```

```

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

```

```
--authors, -a
 (,) "Ignore" "overwrite"

--cover, -c
 ()

--duplicates, -d
 :option: `--automerge`

--empty, -e
 ()

--identifier, -I
 -I asin:XXX -I isbn:YYY

--isbn, -i
 ISBN

--languages, -l
 ISO639

--series, -s
 ()

--series-index, -S
 ()

--tags, -T
 ()

--title, -t
 ()
```

```


```

```


```

```
--add
 (glob)
```



## set\_metadata

```
calibredb set_metadata [options] book_id [/path/to/metadata.opf]
```

OPF --metadata.opf calibre book\_id book\_id id  
 --as-opf show\_metadata OPF --field --field OPF

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

### --field, -f

field\_name:value --field ( 271) tags:tag1,tag2:option:--list-fields:ISO639enfr:identifiers:isbn:XXXX,doi:YYYY(2/2) true false yes no

### --list-fields, -l

--field ( 271)

## export

```
calibredb export [options] ids
```

id opf id

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

### --all

id

### --dont-asciiize

calibre Unicode

### --dont-save-cover

calibre

### --dont-save-extra-files

### --dont-update-metadata

calibre calibre

### --dont-write-opf

calibre OPF

### --formats

### --progress

### --replace-whitespace

### --single-dir

**--template**

```
#####" {author_sort}/{title}/{title} - {author_sort} {authors} "#####: {author_sort, authors, id, isbn, languages, last_modified, pages, pubdate, publisher, rating, series, series_index, timestamp, title}
```

**--timefmt**

```
#####%d - %, %b - %, %m - %, %Y - %Y: %b, %Y
```

**--to-dir**

```
#####.
```

**--to-lowercase**

```
#####
```

**catalog**

```
calibredb catalog /path/to/destination.(csv|epub|mobi+xml...) [options]
```

```
 path/to/destination extension ##### --help
```

```
#####%p#####: "/some path/with spaces"
```

**--ids, -i**

```
ID ##### --search (272) #####all
```

**--search, -s**

```
#####no filtering
```

**--verbose, -v**

```
#####
```

**EPUB**

**--catalog-title**

```
'My Books' #####AZW3ePubMOBI
```

**--cross-reference-authors**

```
#####: 'False' #: AZW3, EPUB, MOBI
```

**--debug-pipeline**

```
#####: 'None' #: AZW3, EPUB, MOBI
```

**--exclude-genre**

```
'[.+|^+$' ##### '[Project Gutenberg]', '+' , ##### AZW3, EPUB, MOBI
```

**--exclusion-rules**

```
#####(' <rule name>', '#status', ' '), ##### " (('Catalogs', 'Tags', 'Catalog'),)", #####AZW3, EPUB, MOBI
```

**--generate-authors**

```
'False' ##### AZW3, EPUB, MOBI
```

```

--generate-descriptions
 %s"%s" %s 'False' %s AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--generate-genres
 %s"%s" %s 'False' %s AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--generate-recently-added
 %s"%s" %s 'False' %s AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--generate-series
 %s"%s" %s 'False' %s AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--generate-titles
 %s"%s" %s 'False' %s AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--genre-source-field
 "%s"%s %s ' %s %s AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--header-note-source-field
 %s%s %s: ' %s: AZW3, EPUB, MOBI%s

--merge-comments-rule
 #<custom field>:[before|after]:[True|False] %s: <custom field> %s [before|after]
 %s [True|False] - %s: '::' %s: AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--output-profile
 %s'%s',%s'kindle' %s 'kindle_dx' %s'None'
 %sAZW3%EPUB%MOBI %s

--prefix-rules
 %s ('<rule name>', '<source
 field>', '<pattern>', '<prefix>') %s %s:"(('Read
 books', 'tags', '+', '✓'), ('Wishlist item', 'tags', 'Wishlist', '×'))"%sAZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--preset
 %sGUI%s %s: 'None' %s: AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--thumb-width
 %s(%s) %s 1.0 - 2.0 %s '1.0' %s AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

--use-existing-cover
 %s %s 'False' %s AZW3, EPUB, MOBI %s

```

### saved\_searches

```
calibredb saved_searches [options] (list|add|remove)
```

```

%s %s
%s

```

```
calibredb saved_searches add search_name search_expression
```

```
%s
```

```
calibredb saved_searches remove search_name
```

```
%s%p%s: "/some path/with spaces"
```

## add\_custom\_column

```
calibredb add_custom_column [options] label name datatype
```

bool, comments, composite, datetime, enumeration, float, int, rating, series, text

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

### --display

```
JSON --display (274){\ "enum_values\
":[\ "val1\ ", \ "val2\ "]} composite: composite_template,
composite_sort, make_category,contains_html, use_decorations datetime: date_format enumeration:
enum_values, enum_colors, use_decorations int, float: number_format text: is_names, use_decorations
OPF OPF OPF
JSON " " " "
```

### --is-multiple

```
()
```

## custom\_columns

```
calibredb custom_columns [options]
```

id

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

### --details, -d

## remove\_custom\_column

```
calibredb remove_custom_column [options] label
```

custom\_columns command

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

### --force, -f

## set\_custom

```
calibredb set_custom [options] column id value
```

id id id custom\_columns

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

### --append, -a

## restore\_database

```
calibredb restore_database [options]
```

```
calibre OPF metadata.db
OPF
%p: "/some path/with spaces"

--really-do-it, -r

```

## check\_library

```
calibredb check_library [options]
```

```
invalid_titles, extra_titles, invalid_authors, extra_authors, missing_formats, extra_formats,
extra_files, missing_covers, extra_covers, malformed_formats, malformed_paths, failed_folders

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

--csv, -c
 CSV

--ignore_extensions, -e
all

--ignore_names, -n
all

--report, -r
: all

--vacuum-fts-db

```

## list\_categories

```
calibredb list_categories [options]
```

```

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

--categories, -r

```

```
--csv, -c
 CSV

--dialect
CSV excel, excel-tab, unix

--item_count, -i
()

--width, -w

```

### backup\_metadata

```
calibredb backup_metadata [options]
```

```
calibre OPF OPF OPF --all
calibre OPF
calibre %p: "/some path/with spaces"
--all
calibre OPF
```

### clone

```
calibredb clone path/to/new/library
```

```
calibre
calibre
calibre %p: "/some path/with spaces"
```

### embed\_metadata

```
calibredb embed_metadata [options] book_id
```

```
calibre calibre calibre calibre
calibre book_id "all"
calibre IDcalibredb embed_metadata 1 2 10-15 23
calibre %p: "/some path/with spaces"
--only-formats, -f
calibre
```

### search

```
calibredb search [options] search expression
```

```
calibre id id calibredb searchauthor:asimov 'title:"i robot"'
calibre %p: "/some path/with spaces"
--limit, -l
calibre
```

### fts\_index

```
calibredb fts_index [options] enable/disable/status/reindex
```

```
calibre
enable
calibre
disable
calibre
```





OPTIONS

OPTIONS epub OPTIONS

--dont-split-on-page-breaks

OPTIONS. OPTIONS. OPTIONS.  
OPTIONS, OPTIONS, OPTIONS.

--epub-flatten

OPTIONSFBReaderJEPUBOPTIONSEPUBOPTIONS

--epub-inline-toc

OPTIONS

--epub-max-image-size

OPTIONSxOPTIONS profileOPTIONSnone OPTIONS  
100x200OPTIONS 100 OPTIONS 200 OPTIONS

--epub-toc-at-end

OPTIONS

--epub-version

OPTIONSEPUB 2 OPTIONS EPUB 3

--extract-to

OPTIONS

--flow-size

OPTIONS (OPTIONS) HTMLOPTIONSEPUB 260KB Adobe  
Digital Editions 0

--no-default-epub-cover

OPTIONS

--no-svg-cover

OPTIONS SVG EPUB OPTIONS SVG OPTIONS iPhone JetBook  
Lite)

--preserve-cover-aspect-ratio

OPTIONS SVG

--pretty-print

OPTIONS

--toc-title

OPTIONS

OPTIONS

OPTIONS

--asciize

UnicodeOPTIONSASCIIOPTIONSASCIIUnicodeOPTIONS“Pele”“Pelé”

--base-font-size

OPTIONSPT0

**--change-justification**

calibre "original" (justify) "justify"  
calibre "original" (justify) "justify"

**--disable-font-rescaling**

calibre

**--embed-all-fonts**

calibre EPUB AZW3 DOCX PDF

**--embed-font-family**

calibre "calibre" "calibre"  
EPUB AZW3 DOCX

**--expand-css**

calibre CSS margin padding border EPUB Nook

**--extra-css**

calibre CSS CSS CSS

**--filter-css**

calibre CSS CSS

**--font-size-mapping**

calibre CSS PT 12,12,14,16,18,20,22,24. xx-small xx-large, , . ' ' .

**--insert-blank-line**

calibre. (<p> <div>)

**--insert-blank-line-size**

calibre em

**--keep-ligatures**

calibre "calibre" unicode CSS

**--line-height**

calibre PT

**--linearize-tables**

calibre

**--margin-bottom**

calibre pt 5.0 PDF docx

**--margin-left**

calibre pt 5.0 PDF docx

**--margin-right**

calibre pt 5.0 PDF docx

**--margin-top**

calibre pt 5.0 PDF docx

**--minimum-line-height**

calibre 120%  
240

**--remove-paragraph-spacing**

1.5em. (<p><div>)

**--remove-paragraph-spacing-indent-size**

calibre (em) calibre

**--smarten-punctuation**

, <https://daringfireball.net/projects/smartyants>.

**--subset-embedded-fonts**

(22)

**--transform-css-rules**

CSS calibre GUI

**--transform-html-rules**

HTML calibre

**--unsmarten-punctuation**

**?**

--enable-heuristics --disable-\*

**--disable-dehyphenate**

**--disable-delete-blank-paragraphs**

**--disable-fix-indents**

CSS

**--disable-format-scene-breaks**

**--disable-italicize-common-cases**

**--disable-markup-chapter-headings**

(<h2>) (<h3>)

**--disable-renumber-headings**

<h1> <h2>

**--disable-unwrap-lines**

**--enable-heuristics**

```
--html-unwrap-factor
 0 1 0.4

--replace-scene-breaks

#####

#####

--search-replace
 PythonUTF-8

--sr1-replace
 sr1-search

--sr1-search
 sr1-replace

--sr2-replace
 sr2-search

--sr2-search
 sr2-replace

--sr3-replace
 sr3-search

--sr3-search
 sr3-replace

#####

#####

--add-alt-text-to-img
 alt alt alt

--chapter
 XPath“chapter”“book”“section”“prolog”“epilogue”“part”<h1><h2>class

--chapter-mark
 “pagebreak”“rule”“none”“both”

--disable-remove-fake-margins
 calibre calibre

--insert-metadata

--page-breaks-before
 XPath/

--prefer-metadata-cover
 .
```





**[?]****--detach**

Linux

**--help, -h****--select-text****--version****13.1.9 ebook-meta**

ebook-meta ebook\_file [options]

azw, azw1, azw3, azw4, cb7, cbc, cbr, cbz, chm, docx, epub, fb2, fbz, html, htmlz, imp, kepub, lit, lrf, lrx, mobi, odt, oebzip, opf, pdb, pdf, pml, pmlz, pobi, prc, rar, rb, rtf, snb, tpx, txt, txtz, updb, zip

azw, azw1, azw3, azw4, docx, epub, fb2, fbz, htmlz, kepub, lrf, mobi, odt, pdb, pdf, prc, rtf, tpx, txtz

%p: "/some path/with spaces"

**[?]****--author-sort**

. . . . .

**--authors, -a**

. &amp; . . . . .

**--book-producer, -k****--category****--comments, -c****--cover****--date, -d****--disallow-rendered-cover**

EPUB“”

**--from-opf**

OPFOPF





[?]

--continue

??????????

--detach

????????????????????????????????Linux?

--force-reload

????????????????????

--full-screen, --fullscreen, -f

??????????????“??????”????????????????

--help, -h

??????????????

--new-instance

????????????????????????????????????????

--open-at

????????????????????????????????????????????????????????“??->??”????????????????????????????toc:something????????????????“something”????  
href:something????????????????href????????????????????????????????????????????????????????toc-ref-  
contains:something????????ref:something????????????????search:something????????????????regex:something  
????????????????

--raise-window

??????????????“??????”????????????????????

--version

??????????????

### 13.1.12 fetch-ebook-metadata

```
fetch-ebook-metadata [options]
```

????????????????????????????????????????????????????????ISBN ??????

????????????????????????%p????????????????????????? "/some path/with spaces"

[?]

--allowed-plugin, -p

????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????Google, Google Images, Amazon.com, Edelweiss, Open Library, Big Book Search

--authors, -a

?????

--cover, -c

????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????

--help, -h

??????????????

--identifier, -I

??ASIN/Goodreads id????????????????????????????????????????????????????????--identifier (?? 288) asin:B0082BAJA0

```

--isbn, -i
 ? ? ISBN

--opf, -o
 ?OPF????????????????????

--timeout, -d
 ??????????????????30

--title, -t
 ? ?

--verbose, -v
 ?????????(stderr)

--version
 ?????????????

```

### 13.1.13 lrf2lrs

```
lrf2lrs book.lrf
```

?? LRF ??? LRS (XML UTF-8 ???)??

????????????????????%p????????????????????: "/some path/with spaces"

**[??]**

```

--dont-output-resources
 ?????????????????????

--help, -h
 ?????????????

--output, -o
 ?? LRS ??

--verbose
 ???

--version
 ?????????????

```

### 13.1.14 lrfviewer

```
lrfviewer [options] book.lrf
```

?? LRF ?????? book.lrf

????????????????????%p????????????????????: "/some path/with spaces"

**[??]**

```

--disable-hyphenation
 ?????????????????????

```

```
--help, -h
 ??????????????

--profile
 ??LRF????

--verbose
 ??????????????

--version
 ??????????????

--visual-debug
 ?????????????????????

--white-background
 ???
```

### 13.1.15 lrs2lrf

```
lrs2lrf [??] file.lrs
```

```
?? LRS ??? LRF ???
?????????????????????%p????????????????????? "/some path/with spaces"
```

#### [??]

```
--help, -h
 ??????????????

--lrs
 ?? LRS ? LRS?????????

--output, -o
 ???????

--verbose
 ??????

--version
 ??????????????
```

### 13.1.16 web2disk

```
web2disk URL
```

```
URL?: https://google.com
?????????????????????%p????????????????????? "/some path/with spaces"
```

#### [??]

```
--base-dir, -d
 ??URL????????????? .
```

**--delay**  
0 s

**--dont-download-stylesheets**  
CSS

**--encoding**

**--filter-regexp**

**--help, -h**

**--match-regexp**

**--max-files, -n**  
<a href="http://9223372036854775807">

**--max-recursions, -r**  
1

**--timeout, -t**  
10.0 s

**--verbose**

**--version**

## 13.2

- ebook-device
- markdown-calibre



# CHAPTER 14

## Calibre

calibre GNU GPL v3<<https://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>>`  
<<https://www.python.org>>`C+calibrePython 3.8



- ( 294)
  - ( 294)
- ( 294)
  - ( 295)
- Windows ( 296)
- macOS ( 296)
- Linux ( 297)
- `calibre` ( 297)
- `Debug` ( 298)
  - `print` ( 298)
  - `Python` ( 298)
  - `Python` ( 298)
  - `IDE` ( 299)
  - `calibrePython` ( 299)
- `calibre` ( 299)
  - `calibre` ( 299)
  - Linux ( 299)

- [calibre API](#) (299)

## 14.1 [Calibre Plugins](#)

calibre on Unix [calibre bug](#) [calibre](#) [generated/zh\\_CN/cli-index`](#)

The modular design of calibre is expressed via Plugins. There is a [tutorial](#) (217) on writing calibre plugins. For example, adding support for a new device to calibre typically involves writing fewer than 100 lines of code in the form of a device driver plugin. You can browse the [built-in drivers](#)<sup>39</sup>. Similarly, adding support for new conversion formats involves writing input/output format plugins. Another example of the modular design is the [recipe system](#) (27) for fetching news. For more examples of plugins designed to add features to calibre, see the [Index of plugins](#)<sup>40</sup>.

### 14.1.1 [Calibre Plugins](#)

calibre Python `calibre`

- -- `devices.interface`devices.usbms`usbms`calibreusbms``
- - `calibre.ebooks.conversion.cli`ebook-convert`conversion.plumber`ebooks.oeb`ebooks.format_name`ebooks.metadata``
- - `plumber.py`epub`html`ebooks.oeb.base`OEBBook`oeb/transforms/.py`conversion/plugins/.py`polish_api``
- db -- `db_api`calibre``
- `srv`calibre``
- gui2 -- `GUI`gui2.main`gui2.ui`gui2.viewer`gui2.tweak_book``

Calibre `linux.py` <<https://github.com/kovidgoyal/calibre/blob/master/src/calibre/linux.py>>`entry\_points`

development forum <<https://www.mobileread.com/forums/forumdisplay.php?f=240>>`

## 14.2 [Calibre Plugins](#)

calibre `website_base:`<dist/src>`

calibre Git <<https://www.git-scm.com/>>`Git`calibre`Git`

```
git clone https://github.com/kovidgoyal/calibre.git
```

<sup>39</sup> <https://github.com/kovidgoyal/calibre/tree/master/src/calibre/devices>

<sup>40</sup> <https://www.mobileread.com/forums/showthread.php?p=1362767#post1362767>

Windows "C:\Program Files\Git\git.exe"

calibre 1011

website\_base: <dist/src>

:

```
git pull --no-edit
```

GitHub <https://github.com/kovidgoyal/calibre>

## 14.2.1

"merge directive" calibre bug tracker <https://bugs.launchpad.net/calibre>

```
git commit -am "Comment describing your changes"
git format-patch origin/master --stdout > my-changes
```

my changes' calibre bug tracker <https://bugs.launchpad.net/calibre>

```
git format-patch HEAD~1 --stdout > my-changes
```

n 1 n 3

```
git format-patch HEAD~3 --stdout > my-changes
```

HEAD~n

calibre GitHub<sup>41</sup> calibre

- git: Setup Git<sup>42</sup>
- ssh: Generating SSH keys<sup>43</sup>
- https://github.com/kovidgoyal/calibre "Fork"
- :

```
git clone git@github.com:<username>/calibre.git
git remote add upstream https://github.com/kovidgoyal/calibre.git
```

GitHub <username>

- :

```
git push
```

https://github.com/<username>/calibre Pull Request pull

- :

```
git pull upstream
```

calibre<sup>44</sup> Kovid

<sup>41</sup> <https://github.com>

<sup>42</sup> <https://help.github.com/articles/set-up-git>

<sup>43</sup> <https://help.github.com/articles/generating-ssh-keys>

<sup>44</sup> <https://www.mobileread.com/forums/forumdisplay.php?f=240>

## 14.3 Windows

calibre

Calibre Windows Installer<[https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_windows](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_windows)>`

```
cd C:\Users\kovid\work\calibre
```

Calibre src resource

```
src\CALIBRE_DEVELOP_FROM`src`C:\Users\kovid\work\calibre\src`<https://docs.python.org/using/windows.html#excursus-setting-environment-variables>`_Windows`:
```

```
src`:
```

```
echo %CALIBRE_DEVELOP_FROM%
```

calibre Python

```
calibre src\calibre__init__.py`:
```

```
print("Hello, world!")
```

calibredb`Hello, world!`

Microsoft Visual Studio calibre here<sup>45</sup>

## 14.4 macOS

calibre

.dmg<[https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_osx](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_osx)>`\_.Calibre`

```
cd /Users/kovid/work/calibre
```

Calibre src resource Calibre Calibre file: /Applications/calibre.app/Contents/MacOS`

```
bash Calibre`CALIBRE_DEVELOP_FROM`src`
```

```
src`:
```

```
#!/bin/sh
export CALIBRE_DEVELOP_FROM="/Users/kovid/work/calibre/src"
calibre-debug -g
```

```
"/usr/local/bin/calibre-develop`:
```

```
chmod +x /usr/local/bin/calibre-develop
```

<sup>45</sup> <https://www.mobileread.com/forums/showthread.php?t=251201>

calibre-develop

```
calibre-develop
```

calibre GUI

### 14.5 Linux

**i**

calibre

calibre Linux Windows macOS calibre  
[https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_linux](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_linux)

```
cd /home/kovid/work/calibre
```

Calibre src resource

CALIBRE\_DEPLE\_FROM src /home/kovid/work/calibre/src

**i**

CALIBRE\_PYTHON\_PATH CALIBRE\_RESOURCES\_PATH  
 debug --paths calibre

calibre

```
echo $CALIBRE_DEVELOP_FROM
```

calibre Python

calibre "src/calibre/\_\_init\_\_.py"

```
print("Hello, world!")
```

calibre "calibre" "Hello, world!"

### 14.6 calibre

calibre released calibre shell calibre  
 calibre:

calibre-normal.bat:

```
calibre.exe "--with-library=C:\path\to\everyday\library folder"
```

calibre-dev.bat:

```
set CALIBRE_DEVELOP_FROM=C:\path\to\calibre\checkout\src
calibre.exe "--with-library=C:\path\to\test\library folder"
```

## 14.7 Debugging

Python 2.7.12, 3.6.5 Kovid 2.9.0 calibre 2.9.0 debug:

### 14.7.1 Running print

Kovid Debug print GUI:

```
calibre-debug -g
```

```
calibre-debug -w /path/to/file/to/be/viewed
```

```
calibre-debug --edit-book /path/to/be/edited
```

### 14.7.2 Running Python

Python:

```
from calibre import ipython
ipython(locals())
```

Python (2.7.12) "Tab" Python

### 14.7.3 Running Python (pdb)

Python (pdb) calibre

```
from calibre.rpdb import set_trace
set_trace()
```

calibre calibre-debug calibre

debug:

```
calibre-debug -c "from calibre.rpdb import cli; cli()"
```

PDB Python stdlib <<https://docs.python.org/library/pdb.html#debugger-commands>> Python

**i**

4444 set\_trace() cli() set\_trace(port=1234) and cli(port=1234)

**i**

Python set\_trace

## 14.7.4 Python IDE Calibre

Python IDE Calibre src`PYTHONPATH``CALIBRE`  
 calibre "src" calibre  
 calibre IDE calibre

## 14.7.5 calibre Python

*calibre-debug* calibre:

```
calibre-debug -c "some Python code"
```

-c Python

```
calibre-debug myscript.py
```

Python calibre Python calibre

```
calibre-debug myscript.py -- --option1 arg1
```

--

## 14.8 calibre

Python calibre:

### 14.8.1 calibre

calibre calibre Python

```
calibre-debug /path/to/your/python/script.py -- arguments to your script
```

### 14.8.2 Linux

Linux import calibre:

```
import init_calibre
import calibre
print(calibre.__version__)
```

init\_calibre calibre init\_calibre calibre

## 14.9 calibre API

### 14.9.1 API

API

```
from calibre.library import db
db = db('Path to calibre library folder').new_api
```

Calibre Calibre

```
db = self.gui.current_db.new_api
```

```
class calibre.db.cache.Cache(backend, library_database_instance=None)
 calibre metadata.db API
 SQLITE metadata.db 2022/02/22
```

```
class EventType(*values)
 book_created = 4
 id
 book_edited = 8
 (book_id, fmt)
 books_removed = 5
 ID
 format_added = 2
 (book_id, fmt)
 formats_removed = 3
 ID
 indexing_progress_changed = 9
 items_removed = 7
 ID ID
 items_renamed = 6
 ID ID ID
 links_changed = 11
 field_name item_ids
 metadata_changed = 1
 ID
 notes_changed = 10
 field_name item_ids
 add_books(books, add_duplicates=True, apply_import_tags=True, preserve_uuid=False, run_hooks=True,
 dbapi=None)
 Books 2 2 (mi, format_map) mi
 format_map {fmt: path_or_stream} {EPUB: '/path/to/file.epub'}
 ids duplicates ids ID has_book duplicates
 format_map
 add_custom_book_data(name, val_map, delete_first=False)
 name val_map book_ids delete_first True name
 add_extra_files(book_id, map_of_relpath_to_stream_or_path, replace=True, auto_rename=False)

```

```

add_format (book_id, fmt, stream_or_path, replace=True, run_hooks=True, dbapi=None)
    ~~~~~ True?
    ??
    • replace -- ??? True ~~~~~ False?
    • run_hooks -- ??? True ~~~~~
    • dbapi -- ~~~~~

add_listener (event_callback_function, check_already_added=False)
    ~~~~~ (EventType?library_id?event_type_specific_data)

add_notes_resource (path_or_stream_or_data, name: str, mtime: float = None) → int
    ~~~~~

all_annotation_types ()
    ~~~~~

all_annotation_users ()
    ~~~~~ (user_type, user name)?

all_annotations (restrict_to_user=None, limit=None, annotation_type=None, ignore_removed=False,
    restrict_to_book_ids=None)
    ~~~~~ ignore_removed '~~~~~'

all_annotations_for_book (book_id)
    ~~~~~book_id~~~~~dict~~~~format, user_type, user, annotation~~~~~

all_book_ids (type=<class 'frozenset'>)
    ~~~~~ ID ~~~~~

all_field_for (field, book_ids, default_value=None)
 ? field_for ~~~~~

all_field_ids (name)
 ??“name”~~~~~ ID ??

all_field_names (field)
    ~~~~~

annotation_count_for_book (book_id)
    ~~~~~

annotations_map_for_book (book_id, fmt, user_type='local', user='viewer')
    ~~~~~->?book_id~~~~~.~~~~~

author_data (author_ids=None) → dict[int, dict[str, str]]
    ~~~~~
    ~~~~~ ID ~~~~~ ?author_ids?None~~~~~

author_sort_from_authors (authors, key_func=<function
    make_change_case_func.<locals>.change_case>)
    ~~~~~author_sort~~~~~

author_sorts (author_ids=None) → dict[int, str]
    ~~~~~
    ~~~~~ ID ~~~~~ ?author_ids?None~~~~~

```

**books\_for\_field** (*name, item\_id*)  
    """item\_id"""name"""  
    ID

**books\_in\_virtual\_library** (*vl, search\_restriction=None, virtual\_fields=None*)  
    """

**compress\_covers** (*book\_ids, jpeg\_quality=100, progress\_callback=None*)  
    """ 100 """  
    book\_id """

**copy\_cover\_to** (*book\_id, dest, use\_hardlink=False, report\_file\_size=None*)  
    """dest""" dest False dest  
    """

**copy\_format\_to** (*book\_id, fmt, dest, use\_hardlink=False, report\_file\_size=None*)  
    """fmt"""dest"""NoSuchFormat""" dest  
    """

**cover** (*book\_id, as\_file=False, as\_image=False, as\_path=False, as\_pixmap=False*)  
    """  
    as\_path """  
    """  

- **as\_file** -- True SpooledTemporaryFile
- **as\_image** -- True QImage
- **as\_pixmap** -- True QPixmap
- **as\_path** -- True

**data\_for\_find\_identical\_books** ()  
    """find\_identical\_books""" db.utils"""

**data\_for\_has\_book** ()  
    """has\_book"""has\_book"""

**delete\_annotations** (*annot\_ids*)  
    """id"""

**delete\_custom\_book\_data** (*name, book\_ids=()*)  
    ID ID ID

**delete\_trash\_entry** (*book\_id, category*)  
    """b"""f"""

**embed\_metadata** (*book\_ids, only\_fmts=None, report\_error=None, report\_progress=None*)  
    book\_ids"""

**expire\_old\_trash** ()  
    """

**export\_note** (*field, item\_id*) → str  
    HTML URL

**fast\_field\_for** (*field\_obj*, *book\_id*, *default\_value=None*)

field\_for

**field\_for** (*name*, *book\_id*, *default\_value=None*)

“book\_id” “name” “name” “default\_value”

“default\_value” title\_sort author\_sort series\_index “default\_value”

is\_multiple default\_value

**field\_ids\_for** (*name*, *book\_id*)

“book\_id” “name” ids

**field\_supports\_notes** (*field=None*) → bool

True

**find\_identical\_books** (*mi*, *search\_restriction=*“, *book\_ids=None*)

mi data\_for\_find\_aligant\_books`

**format** (*book\_id*, *fmt*, *as\_file=False*, *as\_path=False*, *preserve\_filename=False*)

“None”

•

• **as\_file** -- True SpooledTemporary-File “copy\_format\_to”

• **as\_path** --

• **preserve\_filename** -- True

**format\_abbrev** (*book\_id*, *fmt*)

“format” API “copy\_format\_to”

calibredb get\_data\_as\_dict()

I/O

**format\_hash** (*book\_id*, *fmt*)

SHA-256

**format\_metadata** (*book\_id*, *fmt*, *allow\_cache=True*, *update\_db=False*)

API “copy\_format\_to”

•

• **allow\_cache** -- “True” API

• **update\_db** -- “True” max\_size

**formats** (*book\_id*, *verify\_formats=True*)

verify\_formats True

**get\_all\_items\_that\_have\_notes** (*field\_name=None*) → set[int] | dict[str, set[int]]

field\_name None item\_id

```

get_all_link_maps_for_book(book_id)
 """ book_id """ book_id """ { }

 """ A """ X""" B """ Y""" S """ F""" T """ G""" 1 """ A """ T""" {'au-
 thors':{'A' 'X'}'T'G'}} 2 """ A """ B""" { }

 """
 book_id -- """id"""

 """
 { """ {field_value link_value} ... """field_value"""

get_book_path(book_id, sep='/', unsafe=False)
 """ID"""unsafe"""True"""ID"""N

get_categories(sort='name', book_ids=None, already_fixed=None, first_letter_sort=False,
 uncollapsed_categories=None)
 """

get_custom_book_data(name, book_ids=(), default=None)
 """book_ids""" ID """book_id"""
 default"""

get_id_map(field)
 """id"""-"""-"""ValueError"""

get_ids_for_custom_book_data(name)
 """ ID """

get_item_id(field, item_name, case_sensitive=False)
 """ item_name """ ID""" None""" get_item_ids() """ get_item_name_map()
 """

get_item_ids(field, item_names, case_sensitive=False)
 """ item_name """ item id """ None

get_item_name(field, item_id)
 """ item_id """ """get_id_map"""

get_item_name_map(field, normalize_func=None)
 """ id """

get_link_map(for_field)
 """

 """
 for_field -- """

 """
 {field_value:link_value, ...} """

get_metadata(book_id, get_cover=False, get_user_categories=True, cover_as_data=False)
 """ book_id """ calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata """ """
 get_cover """ True""" mi.cover """ cover_as_data """ True""" mi.cover_data"""

get_next_series_num_for(series, field='series', current_indices=False)
 """

 """

```

- **field** -- `str`
- **current\_indices** -- `bool` True `book_id` `series_index`

**get\_notes\_resource** (*resource\_hash*) → dict | None  
`None`

**get\_pages** (*book\_id: int*) → Pages | None  
`Pages`

**get\_proxy\_metadata** (*book\_id*)  
`get_metadata` ProxyMetadata `get_metadata`

**get\_usage\_count\_by\_id** (*field*)  
`id`

**has\_book** (*mi*)  
`Metadata` True `“”`

**has\_format** (*book\_id, fmt*)  
`True`

**has\_id** (*book\_id*)  
`book_id`

**import\_note** (*field, item\_id, path\_to\_html\_file, path\_is\_data=False*)  
`HTML`

**init** ()

**items\_with\_notes\_in\_book** (*book\_id: int*) → dict[str, dict[int, str]]

**link\_for** (*field, item\_id*)  
`“”`

**list\_extra\_files** (*book\_id, use\_cache=False, pattern=""*) → tuple[ExtraFile, ...]

- **book\_id** -- `int` ID
- **pattern** -- `str` `DATA_FILE_PATTERN`

`ExtraFile(relpath, file_path, stat_result)` `relpath` `stat_result` `os.stat()`

**mark\_for\_pages\_recount** (*book\_id: int = 0*) → None

**merge\_annotations\_for\_book** (*book\_id, fmt, annots\_list, user\_type='local', user='viewer'*)  
`book_id` `fm` `user_type` `user`

**merge\_extra\_files** (*dest\_id, src\_ids, replace=False*)  
`src_ids` `dest_id` `replace=True`





`set_field(name, book_id_to_val_map, allow_case_change=True, do_path_update=True)`

返回“name”字段的值。如果 book\_id\_to\_val\_map 字典包含 ID 键，

则返回

- `book_id_to_val_map` -- 字典 book\_ids
- `allow_case_change` -- 布尔值 True。如果为 True，则返回的字符串中的第一个字符将保持与原始字符串中的第一个字符相同的案例。例如，如果原始字符串为“tag1”，则返回的字符串为“tag1”。
- `do_path_update` -- 布尔值 True。如果为 True，则返回的字符串将包含路径分隔符。

`set_link_map(field, value_to_link_map, only_set_if_no_existing_link=False)`

返回字典 value\_to\_link\_map 中 field 键的值。

返回

- `field` -- 字符串
- `value_to_link_map` -- 字典，键为 ID，值为链接。

返回

字典

`set_metadata(book_id, mi, ignore_errors=False, force_changes=False, set_title=True, set_authors=True, allow_case_change=False)`

返回“Metadata”字典中的“mi”键的值。

如果 force\_changes 为 True，则 set\_metadata 将覆盖字典中的现有值。例如，如果字典中的值为 mi.XXX，则 None 将覆盖为 XXX。如果 ignore\_errors 为 True，则 set\_metadata 将忽略字典中的现有值。如果 set\_title 为 True，则 set\_authors 为 True，则 force\_changes 为 True，则 set\_metadata 将覆盖字典中的现有值。如果 allow\_case\_change 为 True，则 set\_metadata 将保持字典中的现有值的案例。

`set_notes_for(field, item_id, doc: str, searchable_text: str = "", resource_hashes=(), remove_unused_resources=False) → int`

返回 item\_id 的字典中的 searchable\_text 键的值。字典中的 resource\_hashes 键的值是字典。字典中的 remove\_unused\_resources 键的值是布尔值。字典中的 True 键的值是布尔值。

`set_pages(book_id: int, pages: int = 0, algorithm: int = 0, format: str = "", format_size: int = 0) → None`

返回 None。

`set_pref(name, val, namespace=None)`

返回字典中的“pref”键的值。

`split_if_is_multiple_composite(f, val)`

如果 f 是字典，则返回字典。字典中的 is\_multiple 键的值是布尔值。字典中的 v 键的值是字典。字典中的 list() 键的值是列表。字典中的 getter 键的值是函数。

`tags_older_than(tag, delta=None, must_have_tag=None, must_have_authors=None)`

返回字典中的“tag”键的值。字典中的 ID 键的值是字典。

返回

- `delta` -- timedelta 对象。如果为 None，则返回字典中的 id 键的值。
- `must_have_tag` -- 字典。字典中的“tag”键的值是字典。
- `must_have_authors` -- 字典。字典中的“tag”键的值是字典。

`unretire_note_for(field, item_id) → int`

返回字典中的“field”键的值。字典中的 item\_id 键的值是字典。



```

book_type = 'oeb'
 (epubEPUBazw3AZW3)

commit (outpath=None, keep_parsed=False)
 outpath

 • output --
 • keep_parsed -- True

commit_item (name, keep_parsed=False)
 "keep_parsed" True "oeb"

dirty (name)
 namedirty "oeb"

exists (name)
 / True
 True "has_name"

filesize (name)
 "oeb"

generate_item (name, id_prefix=None, media_type=None, unique_href=True)
 HREFhref?id

get_file_path_for_processing (name, allow_modification=True)
 open()

property_guide_type_map

has_name (name)
 True "exists"

href_to_name (href, base=None)
 href base base None self.root

insert_into_xml (parent, item, index=None)
 (parent)

is_dir = False
 ()

iterlinks (name, get_line_numbers=True)
 get_line_numbers True (link, line_number, offset) line_number
 line_numberoffset

make_name_unique (name)
 "name"

manifest_has_name (name)
 NameTrue

property_manifest_id_map
 ID

```

```

manifest_items_of_type (predicate)
 ?????????????????????? predicate ??????????????????????

manifest_items_with_property (property_name)
 ?????????????????

property manifest_type_map
 ?????????????????????

property mi
 ?????????? Metadata ??? ?????????????????????

name_to_abspath (name)
 ?????????????????????

name_to_href (name, base=None)
 ?????????????????? href????????????????? None????????? self.root ?????

property names_that_must_not_be_changed
 ?????????????????? ?????????????

property names_that_must_not_be_removed
 ?????????????????? ?????????????

property names_that_need_not_be_manifested
 ?????????????????? ?????????????

open (name, mode='rb')
 ?????????????????????/?? ???
 ???

property opf
 ??????OPF??

opf_get_or_create (name)
 ?????????????????? XML ?????? opf:package ???

property opf_version
 OPF <package> ?????????????

property opf_version_parsed
 OPF ? <package> ?????????????????????

opf_xpath (expr)
 ?? OPF ?????? XPath ?????????????????????? opf: ? dc: ??????????

parsed (name)
 ?????????????????????????????????? ?? HTML ? XML ?????????? lxml ?? ?? CSS ?????????? css_parser ??????
 ?????????????????????????????????????? ?? "dirty" ?????????????????????? ??????"?"?"

raw_data (name, decode=True, normalize_to_nfc=True)
 ??name????????????????

 ??

 • decode -- ??? True ?????????????????? MIME ?????????????????????? unicode ??????????????????

 • normalize_to_nfc -- ??? True????????? unicode ?????????? EPUB ? AZW3
 ?????????????????? NFC ?????

```

```

relpath (path, base=None)
 """ os.path.relpath(path, base) """

remove_from_spine (spine_items, remove_if_no_longer_in_spine=True)
 """ Remove items from the spine. If remove_if_no_longer_in_spine is True,
 items will only be removed if they are not in the spine of any other
 book. """

remove_from_xml (item)
 """ Remove an item from the XML. """

remove_item (name, remove_from_guide=True)
 """ Remove an item from the guide. """

rename (current_name, new_name)
 """ Rename an item. """

replace (name, obj)
 """ Replace an item in the HTML/XML with the given object. """

replace_links (name, replace_func)
 """ Replace links in the HTML/XML with the given function. """

serialize_item (name)
 """ Serialize an item. """

set_spine (spine_items)
 """ Set the spine items. """

property spine_items
 """ Property for spine_items """

property spine_iter
 """ Property for spine_iter """

property spine_names
 """ Property for spine_names """

```

Example

```

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.replace.replace_links (container, link_map, frag_map=<function
 <lambda>>, replace_in_opf=False)

```

```

 """
 """
 • link_map -- {'images/old.png': 'images/new.png'}
 • frag_map -- (name, anchor) -> HTML fragment
 • replace_in_opf -- False

```

```

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.replace.rename_files (container, file_map)

```

```

 """
 file_map -- {'text/chapter1.html': 'chapter1.html'}

```

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.replace.**get\_recommended\_folders** (*container, names*)  
 ?????????????????? ?????????????????????????????????????????? ?????????????????????????????????????????? OPF  
 ??????????

????????????????????

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty.**fix\_html** (*container, raw*)  
 ????????????????? HTML ????????????????? HTML5 ?????????????????

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty.**fix\_all\_html** (*container*)  
 ????????? HTML ????????????????? HTML5 ?????????????????

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty.**pretty\_html** (*container, name, raw*)  
 ????????????????????? HTML

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty.**pretty\_css** (*container, name, raw*)  
 ????????????????????? CSS

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty.**pretty\_xml** (*container, name, raw*)  
 ????????????????????? XML? ??“name”? OPF ????????????????? OPF ?????????

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty.**pretty\_all** (*container*)  
 ????????????????? HTML/CSS/XML ??

?????

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.jacket.**remove\_jacket** (*container*)  
 ????????????????????????????????????????? False?

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.jacket.**add\_or\_replace\_jacket** (*container*)  
 ????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????? True?

????????????

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.split.**split** (*container, name, loc\_or\_xpath, before=True, totals=None*)  
 ? loc\_or\_xpath ?????????? name ?????????? ?????????????????????????????????????????  
 ??

- **loc\_or\_xpath** -- ??? XPath ?????????? //h:div[@id="split\_here"]? ?????  
 loc????????????????????????????????
- **before** -- ??? True????????????????????????????????????????????????????????
- **totals** -- ??????

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.split.**multisplit** (*container, name, xpath, before=True*)  
 ????????????????????? XPath ????????????????????? ??????“?”? ?????????????????????????????????????????  
 ??

**before** -- ??? True????????????????????????????????????????????????????????

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.split.**merge** (*container, category, names, master*)  
 ????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????????? HTML ? CSS ???

??

- **category** -- ?? HTML ?????? 'text' ?? CSS ?????? 'styles'
- **names** -- ??????????



**???**

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc.**from\_xpaths** (*container*, *xpaths*, *prefer\_title=False*)

```

XPath ?????????? ?? ['//h:1', '//h:2', '//h:3'] <h1>, <h2>`
?????? ` ` <h3> ???

```

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc.**from\_links** (*container*)

```

????????????????

```

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc.**from\_files** (*container*)

```

????????????????

```

calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc.**create\_inline\_toc** (*container*, *title=None*)

```

??? NCX ??????? (HTML) ???

```

```

??

```

```

 title -- ?????????

```

**???????**

**class** calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.plugin.**Tool**

```

???object

```

```

??

```

- “self.plugin”????????????“calibre.customize.Plugin”????????
- self. *boss*
- self. *gui*

```

????????????????????

```

- ????
- ???????

```

name = None

```

```

??

```

```

allowed_in_toolbar = True

```

```

??? True??

```

```

allowed_in_menu = True

```

```

??? True??

```

```

toolbar_button_popup_mode = 'delayed'

```

```

??? "???" "???" "???"

```

```

property boss

```

```

 calibre.gui2.tweak_book.boss.Boss ??? ?????????????????

```

```

property gui

```

```

????????????????

```

```

property current_container

```

```

??? "calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container"????

```

```
register_shortcut (qaction, unique_name, default_keys=(), short_text=None, description=None,
 **extra_data)
```

```
"""qaction"""
```

```
"""
```

- **qaction** -- QAction
- **unique\_name** --
- **default\_keys** -- default\_keys=('Ctrl+J', 'F9')
- **short\_text** -- QAction
- **description** --

```
create_action (for_toolbar=True)
```

```
QAction"""for_toolbar"""
```

```
def create_action(self, for_toolbar=True):
 ac = QAction(get_icons('myicon.png'), 'Do something')
 if for_toolbar:
 # We want the toolbar button to have a popup menu
 menu = QMenu()
 ac.setMenu(menu)
 menu.addAction('Do something else')
 subaction = menu.addAction('And another')

 # Register a keyboard shortcut for this toolbar action be
 # careful to do this for only one of the toolbar action or
 # the menu action, not both.
 self.register_shortcut(ac, 'some-unique-name', default_keys=('Ctrl+K',
↵))
 return ac
```

```
↵ """register_shortcut"""
```

```
"""
```

```
""" Boss """
```

```
class calibre.gui2.tweak_book.boss.Boss (parent, notify=None)
```

```
add_savepoint (msg)
```

```
"""msg"""
```

```
apply_container_update_to_gui (mark_as_modified=True)
```

```
"""
```

```
"""
```

```
mark_as_modified -- True
```

```

close_editor (name)
 """name"""

commit_all_editors_to_container ()
 """

property currently_editing
 """ None

edit_file (name, syntax=None, use_template=None)
 """

 """
 • syntax -- """text/html"""
 • use_template -- """

open_book (path=None, edit_file=None, clear_notify_data=True, open_folder=False, search_text=None)
 """path"""

 """
 edit_file -- """

rewind_savepoint ()
 """

save_book ()
 """ """

set_modified ()
 """

show_current_diff (allow_revert=True, to_container=None)
 """

 """
 • allow_revert -- """ True"""diff """
 • to_container -- """ """

show_editor (name)
 """name"""

sync_preview_to_editor ()
 """

```



Copyright (DRM)

Copyright (DRM) ... <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital\_rights\_management>

15.1 DRM

DRM ... Kindle Barnes and Nobles ... DRM Kindle

15.2 DRM

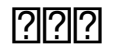
DRMed ... Amazon Adobe Barnes and Noble ... DRM

15.3 DRM

Although digital content can be used to make information as well as creative works easily available to everyone and empower humanity, this is not in the interests of some publishers who want to steer people away from this possibility of freedom simply to maintain their relevance in a world developing so fast that they can't keep up.



# CHAPTER 16



## RSS

**\*\*RSS\***(`<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?><rss version="2.0" ?><channel ?><title ?>Python</title><link ?>https://www.python.org</link><description ?>Python</description></channel></rss>`)

## Calibre

`<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?><rss version="2.0" ?><channel ?><title ?>Python</title><link ?>https://www.python.org</link><description ?>Python</description></channel></rss>`

## HTML

**\*\*HTML\***(`<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?><html ?></html>`)

## CSS

**\*\*CSS\***(`<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?><html ?></html>`)

## API

**API** (`<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?><html ?></html>`)

## LRF

**LRF** (`<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?><html ?></html>`)

## URL

**URL** (`<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?><html ?></html>`): `http://example.com`

## Regex

`<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?><html ?></html>`. `<regexp>` .



## C

`calibre.customize`, 217  
`calibre.customize.conversion`, 226  
`calibre.db.cache`, 299  
`calibre.devices.interface`, 228  
`calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base`, 176  
`calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base`, 223  
`calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container`, 309  
`calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.cover`, 314  
`calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.css`, 314  
`calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.jacket`, 313  
`calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty`, 313  
`calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.replace`, 312  
`calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.split`, 313  
`calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc`, 315  
`calibre.gui2.tweak_book.boss`, 316  
`calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 152  
`calibre.web.feeds.news`, 34





```

-1 calibredb-add?????, 270
-H ebook-polish?????, 287
-I calibredb-add?????, 269
 fetch-ebook-metadata?????, 288
-S calibredb-add?????, 269
-T calibredb-add?????, 269
-U ebook-polish?????, 287
--access-log
 calibre-server?????, 262
--add
 calibredb-add?????, 269
--add-alt-text-to-img
 ebook-convert?????, 282
--add-plugin
 calibre-customize?????, 260
--add-simple-plugin
 calibre-debug?????, 261
--add-soft-hyphens
 ebook-polish?????, 287
--ajax-timeout
 calibre-server?????, 262
--all
 calibredb-backup_metadata?????, 276
 calibredb-export?????, 271
--allowed-plugin
 fetch-ebook-metadata?????, 288
--append
 calibredb-set_custom?????, 274
--as-extra-data-file
 calibredb-add_format?????, 270
--as-opf
 calibredb-show_metadata?????, 270
--ascending
 calibredb-list?????, 268
--asciiize
 ebook-convert?????, 279
--attachment
 calibre-smtp?????, 266
--auth-mode
 calibre-server?????, 263
--author-sort
 ebook-convert?????, 283
 ebook-meta?????, 285
--authors
 calibredb-add?????, 269
 ebook-convert?????, 283
 ebook-meta?????, 285
 fetch-ebook-metadata?????, 288
--auto-reload
 calibre-server?????, 263
--automerge
 calibredb-add?????, 269
--ban-after
 calibre-server?????, 263
--ban-for
 calibre-server?????, 263
--base-dir
 web2disk?????, 290
--base-font-size
 ebook-convert?????, 279
--book-list-mode
 calibre-server?????, 263
--book-producer
 ebook-convert?????, 283
 ebook-meta?????, 285
--build-plugin
 calibre-customize?????, 260
--cafile
 calibre-smtp?????, 266
--catalog-title
 calibredb-catalog?????, 272
--categories

```

```

 calibredb-list_categories22222, 275
--category
 ebook-meta22222, 285
--change-justification
 ebook-convert22222, 279
--chapter
 ebook-convert22222, 282
--chapter-mark
 ebook-convert22222, 282
--command
 calibre-debug22222, 261
--comments
 ebook-convert22222, 283
 ebook-meta22222, 285
--compress-images
 ebook-polish22222, 287
--compress-min-size
 calibre-server22222, 263
--continue
 ebook-viewer22222, 288
--cover
 calibredb-add22222, 269
 ebook-convert22222, 283
 ebook-meta22222, 285
 ebook-polish22222, 287
 fetch-ebook-metadata22222, 288
--cross-reference-authors
 calibredb-catalog22222, 272
--csv
 calibredb-check_library22222, 275
 calibredb-list_categories22222, 275
--custom-list-template
 calibre-server22222, 263
--customize-plugin
 calibre-customize22222, 260
--daemonize
 calibre-server22222, 263
--date
 ebook-meta22222, 285
--debug-device-driver
 calibre-debug22222, 261
--debug-pipeline
 calibredb-catalog22222, 272
 ebook-convert22222, 284
--default-programs
 calibre-debug22222, 261
--delay
 web2disk22222, 290
--detach
 calibre22222, 259
 ebook-edit22222, 285
 ebook-viewer22222, 288
--details
 calibredb-custom_columns22222, 274
 --dialect
 calibredb-list_categories22222, 275
--diff
 calibre-debug22222, 261
--disable-allow-socket-preallocation
 calibre-server22222, 263
--disable-auth
 calibre-server22222, 263
--disable-dehyphenate
 ebook-convert22222, 281
--disable-delete-blank-paragraphs
 ebook-convert22222, 281
--disable-fallback-to-detected-interface
 calibre-server22222, 263
--disable-fix-indent
 ebook-convert22222, 281
--disable-font-rescaling
 ebook-convert22222, 280
--disable-format-scene-breaks
 ebook-convert22222, 281
--disable-hyphenation
 lrfviewer22222, 289
--disable-italicize-common-cases
 ebook-convert22222, 281
--disable-local-write
 calibre-server22222, 263
--disable-log-not-found
 calibre-server22222, 263
--disable-markup-chapter-headings
 ebook-convert22222, 281
--disable-plugin
 calibre-customize22222, 260
--disable-remove-fake-margins
 ebook-convert22222, 282
--disable-renumber-headings
 ebook-convert22222, 281
--disable-unwrap-lines
 ebook-convert22222, 281
--disable-use-bonjour
 calibre-server22222, 263
--disable-use-sendfile
 calibre-server22222, 263
--disallow-rendered-cover
 ebook-meta22222, 285
--display
 calibredb-add_custom_column22222, 274
--displayed-fields
 calibre-server22222, 263
--do-not-match-on-related-words
 calibredb-fts_search22222, 277
--dont-asciiize
 calibredb-export22222, 271
--dont-download-stylesheets
 web2disk22222, 291

```

---

```

--dont-output-resources
 lrf2lrs[?], 289
--dont-replace
 calibredb-add_format[?], 270
--dont-save-cover
 calibredb-export[?], 271
--dont-save-extra-files
 calibredb-export[?], 271
--dont-split-on-page-breaks
 ebook-convert[?], 279
--dont-update-metadata
 calibredb-export[?], 271
--dont-verify-server-certificate
 calibre-smtp[?], 266
--dont-write-opf
 calibredb-export[?], 271
--download-external-resources
 ebook-polish[?], 287
--duplicate-links-in-toc
 ebook-convert[?], 283
--duplicates
 calibredb-add[?], 269
--edit-book
 calibre-debug[?], 261
--embed-all-fonts
 ebook-convert[?], 280
--embed-font-family
 ebook-convert[?], 280
--embed-fonts
 ebook-polish[?], 287
--empty
 calibredb-add[?], 269
--enable-allow-socket-preallocation
 calibre-server[?], 263
--enable-auth
 calibre-server[?], 263
--enable-fallback-to-detected-interface
 calibre-server[?], 263
--enable-heuristics
 ebook-convert[?], 281
--enable-local-write
 calibre-server[?], 263
--enable-log-not-found
 calibre-server[?], 263
--enable-plugin
 calibre-customize[?], 260
--enable-use-bonjour
 calibre-server[?], 263
--enable-use-sendfile
 calibre-server[?], 263
--encoding
 web2disk[?], 291
--encryption-method
 calibre-smtp[?], 266
--epub-flatten
 ebook-convert[?], 279
--epub-inline-toc
 ebook-convert[?], 279
--epub-max-image-size
 ebook-convert[?], 279
--epub-toc-at-end
 ebook-convert[?], 279
--epub-version
 ebook-convert[?], 279
--exclude-genre
 calibredb-catalog[?], 272
--exclusion-rules
 calibredb-catalog[?], 272
--exec-file
 calibre-debug[?], 261
--expand-css
 ebook-convert[?], 280
--explode-book
 calibre-debug[?], 261
--export-all-calibre-data
 calibre-debug[?], 261
--extra-css
 ebook-convert[?], 280
--extract-to
 ebook-convert[?], 279
--field
 calibredb-set_metadata[?], 271
--fields
 calibredb-list[?], 268
--filter-css
 ebook-convert[?], 280
--filter-regexp
 web2disk[?], 291
--flow-size
 ebook-convert[?], 279
--font-size-mapping
 ebook-convert[?], 280
--for-machine
 calibredb-list[?], 268
--force
 calibredb-remove_custom_column[?], 274
--force-reload
 ebook-viewer[?], 288
--fork
 calibre-smtp[?], 265
--formats
 calibredb-export[?], 271
--from-opf
 ebook-convert[?], 284
 ebook-meta[?], 285
--full-screen
 ebook-viewer[?], 288
--fullscreen

```

- ebook-viewer[?], 288
- generate-authors
  - calibre[?]-catalog[?], 272
- generate-descriptions
  - calibre[?]-catalog[?], 272
- generate-genres
  - calibre[?]-catalog[?], 273
- generate-recently-added
  - calibre[?]-catalog[?], 273
- generate-series
  - calibre[?]-catalog[?], 273
- generate-titles
  - calibre[?]-catalog[?], 273
- genre-source-field
  - calibre[?]-catalog[?], 273
- get-cover
  - ebook-meta[?], 285
- gui
  - calibre[?]-debug[?], 261
- gui-debug
  - calibre[?]-debug[?], 261
- header-note-source-field
  - calibre[?]-catalog[?], 273
- help
  - calibre[?]-customize[?], 260
  - calibre[?]-debug[?], 261
  - calibre[?]-server[?], 264
  - calibre[?]-smtp[?], 265
  - calibre[?], 259
  - ebook-convert[?], 278
  - ebook-edit[?], 285
  - ebook-meta[?], 286
  - ebook-polish[?], 287
  - ebook-viewer[?], 288
  - fetch-ebook-metadata[?], 288
  - lrf2lrs[?], 289
  - lrfviewer[?], 289
  - lrs2lrf[?], 290
  - web2disk[?], 291
  - [?], 267
- html-unwrap-factor
  - ebook-convert[?], 281
- identifier
  - calibre[?]-add[?], 269
  - ebook-meta[?], 286
  - fetch-ebook-metadata[?], 288
- ids
  - calibre[?]-catalog[?], 272
- ignore
  - calibre[?]-add[?], 269
- ignore\_extensions
  - calibre[?]-check\_library[?], 275
- ignore\_names
  - calibre[?]-check\_library[?], 275
- ignore-plugins
  - calibre[?], 259
- ignored-fields
  - calibre[?]-server[?], 264
- implode-book
  - calibre[?]-debug[?], 261
- import-calibre-data
  - calibre[?]-debug[?], 262
- include-snippets
  - calibre[?]-fts\_search[?], 277
- index
  - ebook-meta[?], 286
- indexing-speed
  - calibre[?]-fts\_index[?], 277
- indexing-threshold
  - calibre[?]-fts\_search[?], 277
- input-encoding
  - ebook-convert[?], 278
- input-profile
  - ebook-convert[?], 278
- insert-blank-line
  - ebook-convert[?], 280
- insert-blank-line-size
  - ebook-convert[?], 280
- insert-metadata
  - ebook-convert[?], 282
- inspect-mobi
  - calibre[?]-debug[?], 262
- is-multiple
  - calibre[?]-add\_custom\_column[?], 274
- isbn
  - calibre[?]-add[?], 269
  - ebook-convert[?], 283
  - ebook-meta[?], 286
  - fetch-ebook-metadata[?], 288
- item\_count
  - calibre[?]-list\_categories[?], 275
- jacket
  - ebook-polish[?], 287
- keep-ligatures
  - ebook-convert[?], 280
- kepubify
  - calibre[?]-debug[?], 262
- language
  - ebook-convert[?], 284
  - ebook-meta[?], 286
- languages
  - calibre[?]-add[?], 269
- level1-toc
  - ebook-convert[?], 283
- level2-toc
  - ebook-convert[?], 283
- level3-toc
  - ebook-convert[?], 283

```

--library-path
 calibre, 267
--limit
 calibredb-list, 268
 calibredb-search, 276
--line-height
 ebook-convert, 280
--line-width
 calibredb-list, 268
--linearize-tables
 ebook-convert, 280
--list-fields
 calibredb-set_metadata, 271
--list-plugins
 calibre-customize, 260
--list-recipes
 ebook-convert, 278
--listen-on
 calibre-server, 264
--localhost
 calibre-smtp, 265
--log
 calibre-server, 264
--lrf-bookid
 ebook-meta, 286
--lrs
 lrs2lrf, 290
--manage-users
 calibre-server, 264
--margin-bottom
 ebook-convert, 280
--margin-left
 ebook-convert, 280
--margin-right
 ebook-convert, 280
--margin-top
 ebook-convert, 280
--match-end-marker
 calibredb-fts_search, 277
--match-regexp
 web2disk, 291
--match-start-marker
 calibredb-fts_search, 277
--max-files
 web2disk, 291
--max-header-line-size
 calibre-server, 264
--max-job-time
 calibre-server, 264
--max-jobs
 calibre-server, 264
--max-log-size
 calibre-server, 264
--max-opds-items
 calibre-server, 264
--max-opds-ungrouped-items
 calibre-server, 264
--max-recursions
 web2disk, 291
--max-request-body-size
 calibre-server, 264
--max-toc-links
 ebook-convert, 283
--merge-comments-rule
 calibredb-catalog, 273
--minimum-line-height
 ebook-convert, 280
--new-instance
 ebook-viewer, 288
--no-chapters-in-toc
 ebook-convert, 283
--no-default-epub-cover
 ebook-convert, 279
--no-svg-cover
 ebook-convert, 279
--no-update-check
 calibre, 260
--num-per-page
 calibre-server, 264
--one-book-per-directory
 calibredb-add, 270
--only-formats
 calibredb-embed_metadata, 276
--open-at
 ebook-viewer, 288
--opf
 ebook-polish, 287
 fetch-ebook-metadata, 289
--outbox
 calibre-smtp, 265
--output
 lrf2lrs, 289
 lrs2lrf, 290
--output-format
 calibredb-fts_search, 277
--output-profile
 calibredb-catalog, 273
 ebook-convert, 278
--page-breaks-before
 ebook-convert, 282
--password
 calibre-smtp, 266
 calibre, 268
--paths
 calibre-debug, 262
--permanent
 calibredb-remove, 270
--pidfile

```

```

 calibre-server[22222], 264
--port
 calibre-server[22222], 264
 calibre-smtp[22222], 266
--prefer-metadata-cover
 ebook-convert[22222], 282
--prefix
 calibredb-list[22222], 268
--prefix-rules
 calibredb-catalog[22222], 273
--preserve-cover-aspect-ratio
 ebook-convert[22222], 279
--preset
 calibredb-catalog[22222], 273
--pretty-print
 ebook-convert[22222], 279
--profile
 lrfviewer[22222], 290
--progress
 calibredb-export[22222], 271
--pubdate
 ebook-convert[22222], 284
--publisher
 ebook-convert[22222], 284
 ebook-meta[22222], 286
--raise-window
 ebook-viewer[22222], 288
--rating
 ebook-convert[22222], 284
 ebook-meta[22222], 286
--read-metadata-from-opf
 ebook-convert[22222], 284
--really-do-it
 calibredb-restore_database[22222], 275
--recurse
 calibredb-add[22222], 270
--relay
 calibre-smtp[22222], 266
--remove-first-image
 ebook-convert[22222], 282
--remove-jacket
 ebook-polish[22222], 287
--remove-paragraph-spacing
 ebook-convert[22222], 281
--remove-paragraph-spacing-indent-size
 ebook-convert[22222], 281
--remove-plugin
 calibre-customize[22222], 260
--remove-soft-hyphens
 ebook-polish[22222], 287
--remove-unused-css
 ebook-polish[22222], 287
--replace-scene-breaks
 ebook-convert[22222], 282
 --replace-whitespace
 calibredb-export[22222], 271
--report
 calibredb-check_library[22222], 275
--restrict-to
 calibredb-fts_search[22222], 277
--run-plugin
 calibre-debug[22222], 262
--run-test
 calibre-debug[22222], 262
--run-without-debug
 calibre-debug[22222], 262
--search
 calibredb-catalog[22222], 272
 calibredb-list[22222], 268
--search-replace
 ebook-convert[22222], 282
--search-the-net-urls
 calibre-server[22222], 264
--select-text
 ebook-edit[22222], 285
--separator
 calibredb-list[22222], 268
--series
 calibredb-add[22222], 269
 ebook-convert[22222], 284
 ebook-meta[22222], 286
--series-index
 calibredb-add[22222], 269
 ebook-convert[22222], 284
--shutdown-running-calibre
 calibre-debug[22222], 262
 calibre[22222], 260
--shutdown-timeout
 calibre-server[22222], 264
--single-dir
 calibredb-export[22222], 271
--smarten-punctuation
 ebook-convert[22222], 281
 ebook-polish[22222], 287
--sort-by
 calibredb-list[22222], 268
--sr1-replace
 ebook-convert[22222], 282
--sr1-search
 ebook-convert[22222], 282
--sr2-replace
 ebook-convert[22222], 282
--sr2-search
 ebook-convert[22222], 282
--sr3-replace
 ebook-convert[22222], 282
--sr3-search
 ebook-convert[22222], 282

```

--ssl-certfile  
     calibre-server[22222], 264  
 --ssl-keyfile  
     calibre-server[22222], 265  
 --start-in-tray  
     calibre[22222], 260  
 --start-reading-at  
     ebook-convert[22222], 283  
 --subject  
     calibre-smtp[22222], 266  
 --subset-embedded-fonts  
     ebook-convert[22222], 281  
 --subset-font  
     calibre-debug[22222], 262  
 --subset-fonts  
     ebook-polish[22222], 287  
 --tags  
     calibredb-add[22222], 269  
     ebook-convert[22222], 284  
     ebook-meta[22222], 286  
 --template  
     calibredb-export[22222], 271  
     calibredb-list[22222], 268  
 --template\_file  
     calibredb-list[22222], 268  
 --template\_heading  
     calibredb-list[22222], 269  
 --test-build  
     calibre-debug[22222], 262  
 --thumb-width  
     calibredb-catalog[22222], 273  
 --timefmt  
     calibredb-export[22222], 272  
 --timeout  
     calibre-server[22222], 265  
     calibre-smtp[22222], 265  
     fetch-ebook-metadata[22222], 289  
     web2disk[22222], 291  
     [22222], 268  
 --timestamp  
     ebook-convert[22222], 284  
 --title  
     calibredb-add[22222], 269  
     ebook-convert[22222], 284  
     ebook-meta[22222], 286  
     fetch-ebook-metadata[22222], 289  
 --title-sort  
     ebook-convert[22222], 284  
     ebook-meta[22222], 286  
 --to-dir  
     calibredb-export[22222], 272  
 --to-lowercase  
     calibredb-export[22222], 272  
 --to-opf  
     ebook-meta[22222], 286  
     --toc-filter  
         ebook-convert[22222], 283  
     --toc-threshold  
         ebook-convert[22222], 283  
     --toc-title  
         ebook-convert[22222], 279  
     --transform-css-rules  
         ebook-convert[22222], 281  
     --transform-html-rules  
         ebook-convert[22222], 281  
     --trusted-ips  
         calibre-server[22222], 265  
     --un-kepubify  
         calibre-debug[22222], 262  
     --unsmarten-punctuation  
         ebook-convert[22222], 281  
     --upgrade-book  
         ebook-polish[22222], 287  
     --url-prefix  
         calibre-server[22222], 265  
     --use-auto-toc  
         ebook-convert[22222], 283  
     --use-existing-cover  
         calibredb-catalog[22222], 273  
     --userdb  
         calibre-server[22222], 265  
     --username  
         calibre-smtp[22222], 266  
         [22222], 268  
     --vacuum-fts-db  
         calibredb-check\_library[22222], 275  
     --verbose  
         calibre-smtp[22222], 265  
         calibredb-catalog[22222], 272  
         calibre[22222], 260  
         ebook-convert[22222], 284  
         ebook-polish[22222], 287  
         fetch-ebook-metadata[22222], 289  
         lrf2lrs[22222], 289  
         lrfviewer[22222], 290  
         lrs2lrf[22222], 290  
         web2disk[22222], 291  
     --version  
         calibre-customize[22222], 260  
         calibre-debug[22222], 262  
         calibre-server[22222], 265  
         calibre-smtp[22222], 265  
         calibre[22222], 260  
         ebook-convert[22222], 278  
         ebook-edit[22222], 285  
         ebook-meta[22222], 286  
         ebook-polish[22222], 287  
         ebook-viewer[22222], 288

```

 fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.0, 289
 lrf2lrs 2.22.0, 289
 lrfviewer 2.22.0, 290
 lrs2lrf 2.22.0, 290
 web2disk 2.22.0, 291
 2.22.0, 268
--viewer
 calibre-debug 2.22.0, 262
--visual-debug
 lrfviewer 2.22.0, 290
--wait-for-completion
 calibredb-fts_index 2.22.0, 277
--white-background
 lrfviewer 2.22.0, 290
--width
 calibredb-list_categories 2.22.0, 275
--with-library
 calibre 2.22.0, 260
 2.22.0, 267
--worker-count
 calibre-server 2.22.0, 265
-a
 calibre-customize 2.22.0, 260
 calibre-smtp 2.22.0, 266
 calibredb-add 2.22.0, 269
 calibredb-set_custom 2.22.0, 274
 ebook-meta 2.22.0, 285
 fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.0, 288
-b
 calibre-customize 2.22.0, 260
-c
 calibre-debug 2.22.0, 261
 calibredb-add 2.22.0, 269
 calibredb-check_library 2.22.0, 275
 calibredb-list_categories 2.22.0, 275
 ebook-meta 2.22.0, 285
 ebook-polish 2.22.0, 287
 fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.0, 288
-d
 calibre-debug 2.22.0, 261
 calibredb-add 2.22.0, 269
 calibredb-custom_columns 2.22.0, 274
 ebook-convert 2.22.0, 284
 ebook-meta 2.22.0, 285
 ebook-polish 2.22.0, 287
 fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.0, 289
 web2disk 2.22.0, 290
-e
 calibre-debug 2.22.0, 261
 calibre-smtp 2.22.0, 266
 calibredb-add 2.22.0, 269
 calibredb-check_library 2.22.0, 275
 ebook-polish 2.22.0, 287
-f
 calibre-debug 2.22.0, 262
 calibre-smtp 2.22.0, 265
 calibredb-embed_metadata 2.22.0, 276
 calibredb-list 2.22.0, 268
 calibredb-remove_custom_column 2.22.0, 274
 calibredb-set_metadata 2.22.0, 271
 ebook-polish 2.22.0, 287
 ebook-viewer 2.22.0, 288
-g
 calibre-debug 2.22.0, 261
-h
 calibre-customize 2.22.0, 260
 calibre-debug 2.22.0, 261
 calibre-server 2.22.0, 264
 calibre-smtp 2.22.0, 265
 calibre 2.22.0, 259
 ebook-convert 2.22.0, 278
 ebook-edit 2.22.0, 285
 ebook-meta 2.22.0, 286
 ebook-polish 2.22.0, 287
 ebook-viewer 2.22.0, 288
 fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.0, 288
 lrf2lrs 2.22.0, 289
 lrfviewer 2.22.0, 289
 lrs2lrf 2.22.0, 290
 web2disk 2.22.0, 291
 2.22.0, 267
-i
 calibre-debug 2.22.0, 261
 calibredb-add 2.22.0, 269
 calibredb-catalog 2.22.0, 272
 calibredb-list_categories 2.22.0, 275
 ebook-meta 2.22.0, 286
 ebook-polish 2.22.0, 287
 fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.0, 288
-j
 ebook-polish 2.22.0, 287
-k
 ebook-meta 2.22.0, 285
-l
 calibre-customize 2.22.0, 260
 calibre-smtp 2.22.0, 265
 calibredb-add 2.22.0, 269
 calibredb-search 2.22.0, 276
 calibredb-set_metadata 2.22.0, 271
 ebook-meta 2.22.0, 286
-m
 calibre-debug 2.22.0, 262
 calibredb-add 2.22.0, 269
 ebook-convert 2.22.0, 284
-n
 calibredb-check_library 2.22.0, 275
 web2disk 2.22.0, 291
-o

```

calibre-smtp 2.22.2, 265  
ebook-polish 2.22.2, 287  
fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.2, 289  
lrf2lrs 2.22.2, 289  
lrs2lrf 2.22.2, 290

-p  
calibre-smtp 2.22.2, 266  
ebook-meta 2.22.2, 286  
ebook-polish 2.22.2, 287  
fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.2, 288

-r  
calibre-customize 2.22.2, 260  
calibre-debug 2.22.2, 262  
calibre-smtp 2.22.2, 266  
calibredb-add 2.22.2, 270  
calibredb-check\_library 2.22.2, 275  
calibredb-list\_categories 2.22.2, 275  
calibredb-restore\_database 2.22.2, 275  
ebook-meta 2.22.2, 286  
web2disk 2.22.2, 291

-s  
calibre-debug 2.22.2, 262  
calibre-smtp 2.22.2, 266  
calibredb-add 2.22.2, 269  
calibredb-catalog 2.22.2, 272  
calibredb-list 2.22.2, 268  
calibre 2.22.2, 260  
ebook-meta 2.22.2, 286

-t  
calibre-debug 2.22.2, 262  
calibre-smtp 2.22.2, 265  
calibredb-add 2.22.2, 269  
calibredb-list 2.22.2, 268  
ebook-meta 2.22.2, 286  
fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.2, 289  
web2disk 2.22.2, 291

-u  
calibre-smtp 2.22.2, 266  
ebook-polish 2.22.2, 287

-v  
calibre-smtp 2.22.2, 265  
calibredb-catalog 2.22.2, 272  
calibre 2.22.2, 260  
ebook-convert 2.22.2, 284  
fetch-ebook-metadata 2.22.2, 289

-w  
calibre-debug 2.22.2, 262  
calibredb-list\_categories 2.22.2, 275  
calibredb-list 2.22.2, 268

-x  
calibre-debug 2.22.2, 261

**A**  
abort\_article() calibre-  
bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe  
2.22.2, 35  
abort\_recipe\_processing() calibre-  
bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe  
2.22.2, 35  
abspath\_to\_name() calibre-  
bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container  
2.22.2, 309  
accept\_drag\_move\_event() calibre-  
bre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction  
2.22.2, 241  
accept\_enter\_event() calibre-  
bre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction  
2.22.2, 241  
accepts\_drops calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction  
2.22.2, 241  
action\_add\_menu calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction  
2.22.2, 240  
action\_menu\_clone\_qaction calibre.gui2.actions.Interface  
2.22.2, 240  
action\_shortcut\_name calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceActio  
2.22.2, 240  
action\_spec calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction  
2.22.2, 240  
action\_type calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction  
2.22.2, 240  
add\_annotation\_to\_library() calibre-  
bre.devices.usbms.device.Device  
2.22.2, 238  
add\_book() calibre-  
bre.devices.interface.BookList  
2.22.2, 235  
add\_books() calibre.db.cache.Cache 2.22.2, 300  
add\_books\_to\_metadata() calibre-  
bre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS  
2.22.2, 239  
add\_books\_to\_metadata() calibre.devices.interface.Device  
2.22.2, 232  
add\_custom\_book\_data() calibre-  
bre.db.cache.Cache 2.22.2, 300  
add\_extra\_files() calibre.db.cache.Cache  
2.22.2, 300  
add\_file() calibre-  
bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container  
2.22.2, 309  
add\_format() calibre.db.cache.Cache 2.22.2,  
300  
add\_listener() calibre.db.cache.Cache 2.22.2,  
301  
add\_name\_to\_manifest() calibre-  
bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container  
2.22.2, 309  
add\_notes\_resource() calibre-  
bre.db.cache.Cache 2.22.2, 301

add\_or\_replace\_jacket () 22  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.jacket 2222, 313  
 add\_properties () 22cali-  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 309  
 add\_savepoint () 22cali-  
     bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 222, 316  
 add\_toc\_thumbnail () 22cali-  
     bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 35  
 adeify\_images () 22calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 34  
 all\_annotation\_types () 22cali-  
     bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 all\_annotation\_users () 22cali-  
     bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 all\_annotations () 22calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 all\_annotations\_for\_book () 22cali-  
     bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 all\_book\_ids () 22calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 all\_field\_for () 22calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 all\_field\_ids () 22calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 all\_field\_keys () 22cali-  
     bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 177  
 all\_field\_names () 22calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 all\_non\_none\_fields () 22cali-  
     bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 177  
 allowed\_in\_menu 22calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.plugin\_toolbar 222, 315  
 allowed\_in\_toolbar 22calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.plugin\_toolbar 222, 315  
 annotation\_count\_for\_book () 22cali-  
     bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 annotations\_map\_for\_book () 22cali-  
     bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 API, 321  
 apply\_container\_update\_to\_gui () 22cali-  
     bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 222, 316  
 apply\_unique\_properties () 22cali-  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 309  
 articles\_are\_obfuscated 22calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 38  
 ASK\_TO\_ALLOW\_CONNECT 22calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin

cali- 222, 229  
 author\_data () 22calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 author\_sort\_from\_authors () 22cali-  
     bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 author\_sorts () 22calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301  
 author 22calibre.customize.InterfaceActionBase 222, 242  
 author 22calibre.customize.MetadataReaderPlugin 222, 222  
 author 22calibre.customize.MetadataWriterPlugin 222, 222  
 author 22calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 218  
 author 22calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin 222, 243  
 author 22calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 238  
 author 22calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 223  
 auto\_cleanup\_keep 22calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 38  
 auto\_cleanup 22calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 38  
 auto\_repeat 22calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 240  
 auto\_trim\_covers 22calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.S

**B**  
 BasicNewsRecipe 22calibre.web.feeds.news 2222, 34  
 BCD 22calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 228  
 BCD 22calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 236  
 book\_tool\_class 22calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 238  
 book\_created 22calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType 222, 300  
 book\_edited 22calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType 222, 300  
 book\_type 22calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 309  
 booklist\_class 22calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 238  
 BookList 22calibre.devices.interface 2222, 234  
 books () 22calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 231  
 books () 22calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 238  
 vs. BasicNewsRecipe 22calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 301

books\_in\_virtual\_library() `calibre.db.cache.Cache` 302, 302  
 books\_removed `calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType` 300, 300  
 Boss `calibre.gui2.tweak_book.boss` 316, 316  
 boss `calibre.gui2.tweak_book.plugin.Tool` 315, 315  
 browser\_type `calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRepeater` 38, 38  
 BuiltinAdd `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 174, 174  
 BuiltinAnd `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 166, 166  
 BuiltinAnnotationCount `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 166, 166  
 BuiltinApproximateFormats `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 167, 167  
 BuiltinArguments `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 159, 159  
 BuiltinAssign `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 159, 159  
 BuiltinAuthorLinks `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 156, 156  
 BuiltinAuthorSorts `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 156, 156  
 BuiltinBookCount `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 167, 167  
 BuiltinBooksize `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 156, 156  
 BuiltinBookValues `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 167, 167  
 BuiltinCapitalize `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 163, 163  
 BuiltinCeiling `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 174, 174  
 BuiltinCharacter `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 164, 164  
 BuiltinCheckYesNo `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 164, 164  
 BuiltinCmp `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 158, 158  
 BuiltinConnectedDeviceName `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 156, 156  
 BuiltinConnectedDeviceUUID `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 157, 157  
 BuiltinContains `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 164, 164  
 BuiltinCount `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 160, 160  
 BuiltinCurrentLibraryName `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 157, 157  
 BuiltinCurrentLibraryPath `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 157, 157  
 BuiltinCurrentVirtualLibraryName `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 157, 157  
 BuiltinDateArithmetic `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 157, 157  
 BuiltinDaysBetween `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 170, 170  
 BuiltinDivide `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 175, 175  
 BuiltinEncodeForURL `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 153, 153  
 BuiltinEval `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 175, 175  
 BuiltinExtraFileModTime `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 168, 168  
 BuiltinExtraFileNames `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 168, 168  
 BuiltinExtraFileSize `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 168, 168  
 BuiltinFieldExists `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 164, 164  
 BuiltinFieldListCount `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 160, 160  
 BuiltinFields `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 157, 157  
 BuiltinFinishFormatting `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 172, 172  
 BuiltinFirstMatchingCmp `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 159, 159  
 BuiltinFirstNonEmpty `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 176, 176  
 BuiltinFloor `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 175, 175  
 BuiltinFormatDateField `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 173, 173  
 BuiltinFormatDate `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 172, 172  
 BuiltinFormatDuration `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 173, 173  
 BuiltinFormatNumber `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 174, 174  
 BuiltinFormatsModTimes `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 168, 168  
 BuiltinFormatPaths `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 168, 168  
 BuiltinFormatPathsSegments `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 169, 169  
 BuiltinFormatPaths `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 169, 169  
 BuiltinFormatsSizes `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 169, 169  
 BuiltinFractionalPart `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 175, 175  
 BuiltinIfStrings `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 171, 171  
 BuiltinIfGetLinks `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 169, 169  
 BuiltinGetNotEqual `calibre.utils.formatter_functions` 169, 169

BuiltInGlobalIsDarkMode?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 153  
 BuiltInGlobalIsLightMode?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 153  
 BuiltInHasCover?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 157  
 BuiltInHasExtraFiles?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 170  
 BuiltInHasNotes?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 170  
 BuiltInHumanReadable?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 174  
 BuiltInIdentifierInList?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 155  
 BuiltInIsEmpty?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 164  
 BuiltInInList?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 155  
 BuiltInIsDarkMode?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 160  
 BuiltInIsMarked?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 157  
 BuiltInLanguageCodes?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 157  
 BuiltInLanguageStrings?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 158  
 BuiltInListCountMatching?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 160  
 BuiltInListDifference?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 160  
 BuiltInListEquals?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 161  
 BuiltInListIntersection?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 161  
 BuiltInListItem?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 155  
 BuiltInListJoin?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 161  
 BuiltInListGroup?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 161  
 BuiltInListRemoveDuplicates?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 162  
 BuiltInListReorder?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 161  
 BuiltInListSort?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 162  
 BuiltInListSplit?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 162  
 BuiltInListUnion?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 162  
 BuiltInLookup?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 176  
 BuiltInLowercase?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 163  
 BuiltInMakeUrlExtended?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 153  
 BuiltInMakeUrl?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 153  
 BuiltInMod?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 175  
 BuiltInMultiply?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 175  
 BuiltInNot?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 166  
 BuiltInOnDevice?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 158  
 BuiltInOriginal?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 166  
 BuiltInPrint?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 160  
 BuiltInQueryString?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 154  
 BuiltInRange?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 162  
 BuiltInRatingToStars?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 174  
 BuiltInRawField?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 158  
 BuiltInRegionsList?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 158  
 BuiltInReGroup?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 165  
 BuiltInReGroup?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 164  
 BuiltInRound?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 175  
 BuiltInSelectedBooks?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 152  
 BuiltInSelectedColumn?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 152  
 BuiltInSelect?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 156  
 BuiltInSeriesSort?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 158  
 BuiltInSetGlobal?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 160  
 BuiltInShorten?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 165  
 BuiltInShowDialog?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 152  
 BuiltInSortBookIds?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 152  
 BuiltInStrcatMax?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 165  
 BuiltInStrcat?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 165  
 BuiltInStrcmpcase?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 159  
 BuiltInStrcmp?calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 159

BuiltInStrInList `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 159  
 BuiltInStrLen `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 165  
 BuiltInSubitems `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 163  
 BuiltInSublist `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 163  
 BuiltInSubstr `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 165  
 BuiltInSubtract `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 175  
 BuiltInSwapAroundArticles `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 166  
 BuiltInSwapAroundComma `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 166  
 BuiltInSwitchIf `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 176  
 BuiltInSwitch `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 176  
 BuiltInTemplate `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 176  
 BuiltInTest `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 166  
 BuiltInTitlecase `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 163  
 BuiltInToday `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 171  
 BuiltInToHex `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 155  
 BuiltInTransliterate `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 166  
 BuiltInUppercase `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 164  
 BuiltInUrlsFromIdentifiers `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 155  
 BuiltInUserCategories `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 158  
 BuiltInVirtualLibraries `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 158  
 BuiltInWidthFromPages `calibre.utils.formatter_functions`, 153

## C

Cache.EventType `calibre.db.cache`, 300  
 cached\_cover\_url\_is\_reliable `calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base`, 223  
 Cache `calibre.db.cache`, 300  
 calibre.customize  
   module, 217  
 calibre.customize.conversion  
   module, 226  
 calibre.db.cache  
   module, 299  
   calibre.devices.interface  
     module, 228  
   calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base  
     module, 176  
   calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base  
     module, 223  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container  
     module, 309  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.cover  
     module, 314  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.css  
     module, 314  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.jacket  
     module, 313  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty  
     module, 313  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.replace  
     module, 312  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.split  
     module, 313  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc  
     module, 315  
   calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss  
     module, 316  
   calibre.utils.formatter\_functions  
     module, 152  
   calibre.web.feeds.news  
     module, 34  
 calibre-customize  
   --add-plugin, 260  
   --bind-plugin, 260  
   --customize-plugin, 260  
   --disable-plugin, 260  
   --enable-plugin, 260  
   --help, 260  
   --list-plugins, 260  
   --move-plugin, 260  
   --version, 260  
 calibre-debug  
   --add-simple-plugin, 261  
   --command, 261  
   --debug-device-driver, 261  
   --default-programs, 261  
   --diff, 261  
   --edit-book, 261  
   --exec-file, 261  
   --explode-book, 261  
   --export-all-calibre-data, 261

```

--gui, 261
--gui-debug, 261
--help, 261
--implode-book, 261
--import-calibre-data, 262
--inspect-mobi, 262
--kepubify, 262
--paths, 262
--run-plugin, 262
--run-test, 262
--run-without-debug, 262
--shutdown-running-calibre, 262
--subset-font, 262
--test-build, 262
--un-kepubify, 262
--version, 262
--viewer, 262
-c, 261
-d, 261
-e, 261
-f, 262
-g, 261
-h, 261
-i, 261
-m, 262
-r, 262
-s, 262
-t, 262
-w, 262
-x, 261
calibre-server 9.4.0
--access-log, 262
--ajax-timeout, 262
--auth-mode, 263
--auto-reload, 263
--ban-after, 263
--ban-for, 263
--book-list-mode, 263
--compress-min-size, 263
--custom-list-template, 263
--daemonize, 263
--disable-allow-socket-preallocation,
 263
--disable-auth, 263
--disable-fallback-to-detected-
 interface, 263
--disable-local-write, 263
--disable-log-not-found, 263
--disable-use-bonjour, 263
--disable-use-sendfile, 263
--displayed-fields, 263
--enable-allow-socket-preallocation, 263
--enable-auth, 263
--enable-fallback-to-detected-
 interface, 263
--enable-local-write, 263
--enable-log-not-found, 263
--enable-use-bonjour, 263
--enable-use-sendfile, 263
--help, 264
--ignored-fields, 264
--listen-on, 264
--log, 264
--manage-users, 264
--max-header-line-size, 264
--max-job-time, 264
--max-jobs, 264
--max-log-size, 264
--max-opds-items, 264
--max-opds-ungrouped-items, 264
--max-request-body-size, 264
--num-per-page, 264
--pidfile, 264
--port, 264
--search-the-net-urls, 264
--shutdown-timeout, 264
--ssl-certfile, 264
--ssl-keyfile, 265
--timeout, 265
--trusted-ips, 265
--url-prefix, 265
--userdb, 265
--version, 265
--worker-count, 265
-h, 264
calibre-smtp 9.4.0
--attachment, 266
--cafile, 266
--dont-verify-server-certificate, 266
--encryption-method, 266
--fork, 265
--help, 265
--localhost, 265
--outbox, 265
--password, 266
--port, 266
--relay, 266
--subject, 266
--timeout, 265
--username, 266
--verbose, 265
--version, 265
-a, 266
-e, 266
-f, 265
-h, 265
-l, 265

```

```

-o, 265
-p, 266
-r, 266
-s, 266
-t, 265
-u, 266
-v, 265
calibredb-add_custom_column 2.22.2
--display, 274
--is-multiple, 274
calibredb-add_format 2.22.2
--as-extra-data-file, 270
--dont-replace, 270
calibredb-add 2.22.2
-l, 270
-L, 269
-S, 269
-T, 269
--add, 269
--authors, 269
--automerge, 269
--cover, 269
--duplicates, 269
--empty, 269
--identifier, 269
--ignore, 269
--isbn, 269
--languages, 269
--one-book-per-directory, 270
--recurse, 270
--series, 269
--series-index, 269
--tags, 269
--title, 269
-a, 269
-c, 269
-d, 269
-e, 269
-i, 269
-l, 269
-m, 269
-r, 270
-s, 269
-t, 269
calibredb-backup_metadata 2.22.2
--all, 276
calibredb-catalog 2.22.2
--catalog-title, 272
--cross-reference-authors, 272
--debug-pipeline, 272
--exclude-genre, 272
--exclusion-rules, 272
--generate-authors, 272
--generate-descriptions, 272
--generate-genres, 273
--generate-recently-added, 273
--generate-series, 273
--generate-titles, 273
--genre-source-field, 273
--header-note-source-field, 273
--ids, 272
--merge-comments-rule, 273
--output-profile, 273
--prefix-rules, 273
--preset, 273
--search, 272
--thumb-width, 273
--use-existing-cover, 273
--verbose, 272
-i, 272
-s, 272
-v, 272
calibredb-check_library 2.22.2
--csv, 275
--ignore_extensions, 275
--ignore_names, 275
--report, 275
--vacuum-fts-db, 275
-c, 275
-e, 275
-n, 275
-r, 275
calibredb-custom_columns 2.22.2
--details, 274
-d, 274
calibredb-embed_metadata 2.22.2
--only-formats, 276
-f, 276
calibredb-export 2.22.2
--all, 271
--dont-asciiize, 271
--dont-save-cover, 271
--dont-save-extra-files, 271
--dont-update-metadata, 271
--dont-write-opf, 271
--formats, 271
--progress, 271
--replace-whitespace, 271
--single-dir, 271
--template, 271
--timefmt, 272
--to-dir, 272
--to-lowercase, 272
calibredb-fts_index 2.22.2
--indexing-speed, 277
--wait-for-completion, 277
calibredb-fts_search 2.22.2
--do-not-match-on-related-words, 277

```

```

--include-snippets, 277
--indexing-threshold, 277
--match-end-marker, 277
--match-start-marker, 277
--output-format, 277
--restrict-to, 277
calibredb-list_categories 2.22.0
--categories, 275
--csv, 275
--dialect, 275
--item_count, 275
--width, 275
-c, 275
-i, 275
-r, 275
-w, 275
calibredb-list 2.22.0
--ascending, 268
--fields, 268
--for-machine, 268
--limit, 268
--line-width, 268
--prefix, 268
--search, 268
--separator, 268
--sort-by, 268
--template, 268
--template_file, 268
--template_heading, 269
-f, 268
-s, 268
-t, 268
-w, 268
calibredb-remove_custom_column 2.22.0
--force, 274
-f, 274
calibredb-remove 2.22.0
--permanent, 270
calibredb-restore_database 2.22.0
--really-do-it, 275
-r, 275
calibredb-search 2.22.0
--limit, 276
-l, 276
calibredb-set_custom 2.22.0
--append, 274
-a, 274
calibredb-set_metadata 2.22.0
--field, 271
--list-fields, 271
-f, 271
-l, 271
calibredb-show_metadata 2.22.0
--as-opf, 270

calibre 2.22.0
--detach, 259
--help, 259
--ignore-plugins, 259
--no-update-check, 260
--shutdown-running-calibre, 260
--start-in-tray, 260
--verbose, 260
--version, 260
--with-library, 260
-h, 259
-s, 260
-v, 260
can_be_disabled calibre.customize.Plugin
2.22, 219
CAN_DO_DEVICE_DB_PLUGBOARD calibre.devices.interface.Dev
2.22, 229
can_get_multiple_covers calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.
2.22, 223
can_handle() calibre
bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin
2.22, 230
can_handle_windows() calibre
bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin
2.22, 230
can_handle_windows() calibre
bre.devices.usbms.device.Device
2.22, 237
CAN_SET_METADATA calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin
2.22, 229
CAN_SET_METADATA calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS
2.22, 238
canonicalize_internal_url() calibre
bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe
2.22, 35
capabilities calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source
2.22, 223
card_prefix() calibre
bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin
2.22, 231
card_prefix() calibre
bre.devices.usbms.device.Device
2.22, 236
CatalogPlugin calibre.customize 2.22, 222
category_order calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin
2.22, 243
category calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin
2.22, 243
center_navbar calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe
2.22, 39
change_font() cali-
bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.fonts 2.22,
314
changed_signal calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetBase

```

244, 244  
 changed\_signal calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetInterface 244, 244  
 243  
 ConfigWidgetInterface calibre.gui2.preferences  
 clean\_downloaded\_metadata() calibre- 243  
 bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.SourceContainer calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container  
 224 309  
 cleanup() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 39  
 35  
 cli\_main() calibre.customize.Plugin 220, 226  
 220  
 cli\_options calibre.customize.CatalogPlugin 222, 227  
 222  
 CLI calibre.devices.usbms.cli 238  
 clone\_browser() calibre- 302  
 bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe  
 35  
 close\_editor() calibre- 226  
 bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 316  
 316  
 commit() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 310, 316  
 310  
 commit() calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetBase 244, 316  
 244  
 commit() calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetInterface 244, 316  
 244  
 commit\_all\_editors\_to\_container() calibre- 315  
 bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 317  
 317  
 commit\_item() calibre- 241  
 bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 310, 241  
 310  
 common\_options calibre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin 226, 243  
 226  
 common\_options calibre.customize.conversion.OutputFormatPlugin 227, 321  
 227  
 compress\_covers() calibre.db.cache.Cache 302, 315  
 302  
 compress\_news\_images\_auto\_size calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 39, 317  
 39  
 compress\_news\_images\_max\_size calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 39, 177  
 39  
 compress\_news\_images calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe help() calibre- 219  
 39 bre.customize.Plugin 219  
 config\_help\_message calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.SourceContainer help() calibre- 223  
 223 bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source  
 config\_widget() calibre.customize.Plugin 219, 224  
 219  
 config\_widget() calibre- **D**  
 bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 224, 302  
 224  
 config\_widget() calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 232, 302  
 232  
 config\_widget calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin 243, 302  
 243 bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin

222, 230  
 deepcopy() calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 177  
 default\_cover() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 35  
 delay calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 39  
 delete\_annotations() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 302  
 delete\_books() calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 232  
 delete\_books() calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 239  
 delete\_custom\_book\_data() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 302  
 delete\_trash\_entry() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 302  
 description calibre.customize.conversion.OutputFormatPlugin 222, 227  
 description calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 218  
 description calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin 222, 243  
 description calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 238  
 description calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 39  
 detect\_managed\_devices() calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 229  
 DevicePlugin calibre.devices.interface 222, 228  
 Device calibre.devices.usbms.device 222, 235  
 dirty() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310  
 do\_user\_config() calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 219  
 dont\_add\_to calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 240  
 dont\_remove\_from calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 240  
 download() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 35  
 download\_cover() calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 225  
 drop\_event() calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 241  
**E**  
 ebook-convert 222, 241  
 --add-alt-text-to-img, 282  
 --asciiize, 279  
 --author-sort, 283  
 --authors, 283  
 --base-font-size, 279  
 --book-producer, 283  
 --change-justification, 279  
 --chapter, 282  
 --chapter-mark, 282  
 --comments, 283  
 --cover, 283  
 --debug-pipeline, 284  
 --disable-dehyphenate, 281  
 --disable-delete-blank-paragraphs, 281  
 --disable-fix-indents, 281  
 --disable-font-rescaling, 280  
 --disable-format-scene-breaks, 281  
 --disable-format-italicize-common-cases, 281  
 --disable-markup-chapter-headings, 281  
 --disable-remove-fake-margins, 282  
 --disable-renumber-headings, 281  
 --disable-unwrap-lines, 281  
 --dont-split-on-page-breaks, 279  
 --duplicate-links-in-toc, 283  
 --embed-all-fonts, 280  
 embed-font-family, 280  
 --enable-heuristics, 281  
 --epub-flatten, 279  
 --epub-inline-toc, 279  
 --epub-max-image-size, 279  
 --epub-toc-at-end, 279  
 --epub-version, 279  
 --expand-css, 280  
 --extra-css, 280  
 --extract-to, 279  
 --filter-css, 280  
 --flow-size, 279  
 --font-size-mapping, 280  
 --from-opf, 284  
 --help, 278  
 --html-unwrap-factor, 281  
 --input-encoding, 278  
 --input-profile, 278  
 --insert-blank-line, 280  
 --insert-blank-line-size, 280  
 --insert-metadata, 282  
 --isbn, 283  
 --keep-ligatures, 280  
 --language, 284  
 --level1-toc, 283

```

--level2-toc, 283
--level3-toc, 283
--line-height, 280
--linearize-tables, 280
--list-recipes, 278
--margin-bottom, 280
--margin-left, 280
--margin-right, 280
--margin-top, 280
--max-toc-links, 283
--minimum-line-height, 280
--no-chapters-in-toc, 283
--no-default-epub-cover, 279
--no-svg-cover, 279
--output-profile, 278
--page-breaks-before, 282
--prefer-metadata-cover, 282
--preserve-cover-aspect-ratio, 279
--pretty-print, 279
--pubdate, 284
--publisher, 284
--rating, 284
--read-metadata-from-opf, 284
--remove-first-image, 282
--remove-paragraph-spacing, 281
--remove-paragraph-spacing-indent-size,
 281
--replace-scene-breaks, 282
--search-replace, 282
--series, 284
--series-index, 284
--smarten-punctuation, 281
--sr1-replace, 282
--sr1-search, 282
--sr2-replace, 282
--sr2-search, 282
--sr3-replace, 282
--sr3-search, 282
--start-reading-at, 283
--subset-embedded-fonts, 281
--tags, 284
--timestamp, 284
--title, 284
--title-sort, 284
--toc-filter, 283
--toc-threshold, 283
--toc-title, 279
--transform-css-rules, 281
--transform-html-rules, 281
--unsmarten-punctuation, 281
--use-auto-toc, 283
--verbose, 284
--version, 278
-d, 284
-h, 278
-m, 284
-v, 284
ebook-edit[?]
--detach, 285
--help, 285
--select-text, 285
--version, 285
-h, 285
ebook-meta[?]
--author-sort, 285
--authors, 285
--book-producer, 285
--category, 285
--comments, 285
--cover, 285
--date, 285
--disallow-rendered-cover, 285
--from-opf, 285
--get-cover, 285
--help, 286
--identifier, 286
--index, 286
--isbn, 286
--language, 286
--lrf-bookid, 286
--publisher, 286
--rating, 286
--series, 286
--tags, 286
--title, 286
--title-sort, 286
--to-opf, 286
--version, 286
-a, 285
-c, 285
-d, 285
-h, 286
-i, 286
-k, 285
-l, 286
-p, 286
-r, 286
-s, 286
-t, 286
ebook-polish[?]
-H, 287
-U, 287
--add-soft-hyphens, 287
--compress-images, 287
--cover, 287
--download-external-resources, 287
--embed-fonts, 287
--help, 287

```

```

--jacket, 287
--opf, 287
--remove-jacket, 287
--remove-soft-hyphens, 287
--remove-unused-css, 287
--smarten-punctuation, 287
--subset-fonts, 287
--upgrade-book, 287
--verbose, 287
--version, 287
-c, 287
-d, 287
-e, 287
-f, 287
-h, 287
-i, 287
-j, 287
-o, 287
-p, 287
-u, 287
ebook-viewer?????
--continue, 288
--detach, 288
--force-reload, 288
--full-screen, 288
--fullscreen, 288
--help, 288
--new-instance, 288
--open-at, 288
--raise-window, 288
--version, 288
-f, 288
-h, 288
edit_file() calibre.gui2.tweak_book.boss.Boss ???, 317
eject() calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin ???, 230
eject() calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device ???, 237
embed_metadata() calibre.db.cache.Cache ???, 302
encoding() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe ???, 39
exists() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container ???, 310
expire_old_trash() calibre.db.cache.Cache ???, 302
export_note() calibre.db.cache.Cache ???, 302
extra_css() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe ???, 39
extract_readable_article() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe
 ???, 35
F
fast_field_for() calibre.db.cache.Cache ???, 302
feeds() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe ???, 39
fetch-ebook-metadata?????
-I, 288
--allowed-plugin, 288
--authors, 288
--cover, 288
--help, 288
--identifier, 288
--isbn, 288
--opf, 289
--timeout, 289
--title, 289
--verbose, 289
--version, 289
-a, 288
-c, 288
-d, 289
-h, 288
-i, 288
-o, 289
-p, 288
-t, 289
-v, 289
field_for() calibre.db.cache.Cache ???, 303
field_ids_for() calibre.db.cache.Cache ???, 303
field_supports_notes() calibre.db.cache.Cache ???, 303
file_types() calibre.customize.CatalogPlugin ???, 222
file_types() calibre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin ???, 226
file_types() calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin ???, 220
file_types() calibre.customize.MetadataReaderPlugin ???, 221
file_types() calibre.customize.MetadataWriterPlugin ???, 222
file_types() calibre.customize.conversion.OutputFormatPlugin ???, 227
filename_callback() calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device ???, 237
filesize() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container ???, 310
FileTypePlugin() calibre.customize ???, 220

```

filter\_css() [?](#)  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.css [?](#), 314  
 filter\_regexps [?](#)calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe [?](#), 39  
 find\_identical\_books() [?](#)cali-  
     bre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 303  
 fix\_all\_html() [?](#)  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty [?](#), 313  
 fix\_html() [?](#)  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty [?](#), 313  
 for\_viewer [?](#)calibre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin [?](#), 226  
 format() [?](#)calibre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 303  
 format\_abspath() [?](#)calibre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 303  
 format\_added [?](#)calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType [?](#), 300  
 format\_field() [?](#)cali-  
     bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata [?](#), 178  
 format\_hash() [?](#)calibre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 303  
 format\_metadata() [?](#)calibre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 303  
 formats() [?](#)calibre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 303  
 formats\_removed [?](#)calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType [?](#), 300  
 FORMATS [?](#)calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin [?](#), 228  
 FORMATS [?](#)calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS [?](#), 238  
 free\_space() [?](#)cali-  
     bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin [?](#), 231  
 free\_space() [?](#)cali-  
     bre.devices.usbms.device.Device [?](#), 237  
 from\_files() [?](#)  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc [?](#), 315  
 from\_links() [?](#)  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc [?](#), 315  
 from\_xpaths() [?](#)  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc [?](#), 315  
**G**  
 generate\_item() [?](#)cali-  
     bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container [?](#), 310  
     cali- genesis() [?](#)calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction [?](#), 241  
     genesis() [?](#)calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetInterface [?](#), 243  
     get\_all\_items\_that\_have\_notes() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 303  
     get\_all\_link\_maps\_for\_book() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 303  
     get\_all\_standard\_metadata() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata [?](#), 177  
     get\_all\_user\_metadata() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata [?](#), 177  
     get\_annotations() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.devices.usbms.device.Device [?](#), 238  
     get\_article\_url() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe [?](#), 35  
     get\_author\_tokens() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source [?](#), 224  
     get\_book\_path() [?](#)calibre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 304  
     get\_book\_url() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source [?](#), 224  
     get\_book\_url\_name() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source [?](#), 224  
     get\_book\_urls() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source [?](#), 224  
     get\_browser() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe [?](#), 35  
     get\_cached\_cover\_url() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source [?](#), 225  
     get\_categories() [?](#)calibre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 304  
     get\_collections() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.devices.interface.BookList [?](#), 235  
     get\_cover\_url() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe [?](#), 36  
     get\_custom\_book\_data() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.db.cache.Cache [?](#), 304  
     get\_device\_information() [?](#)cali-  
         bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin [?](#), 231  
     get\_device\_information() [?](#)cali-

- bre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 238
  - get\_device\_uid() 2calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 233
  - get\_driveinfo() 2calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 231
  - get\_extra\_css() 2calibre-bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 36
  - get\_feeds() 2calibre-bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 36
  - get\_file() 2calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 232
  - get\_file\_path\_for\_processing() 2calibre-bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310
  - get\_id\_map() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 304
  - get\_identifiers() 2calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 177
  - get\_ids\_for\_custom\_book\_data() 2calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 304
  - get\_images() 2calibre-bre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin 222, 226
  - get\_item\_id() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 304
  - get\_item\_ids() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 304
  - get\_item\_name() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 304
  - get\_item\_name\_map() 2calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 304
  - get\_link\_map() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 304
  - get\_masthead\_title() 2calibre-bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 36
  - get\_masthead\_url() 2calibre-bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 36
  - get\_metadata() 2calibre-bre.customize.MetadataReaderPlugin 222, 222
  - get\_metadata() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 304
  - get\_next\_series\_num\_for() 2calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 304
  - get\_notes\_resource() 2calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305
  - get\_obfuscated\_article() 2calibre-bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 36
  - get\_open\_popup\_message() 2calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 229
  - get\_option() 2calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 234
  - get\_pages() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305
  - get\_proxy\_metadata() 2calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305
  - get\_recommended\_folders() 2calibre-bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.replace 222, 312
  - get\_standard\_metadata() 2calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 177
  - get\_title\_tokens() 2calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 224
  - get\_url\_specific\_delay() 2calibre-bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 36
  - get\_usage\_count\_by\_id() 2calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305
  - get\_user\_blacklisted\_devices() 2calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 233
  - get\_user\_metadata() 2calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 177
  - gui\_category 2calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin 222, 243
  - gui\_configuration\_widget() 2calibre-bre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin 222, 227
  - gui\_configuration\_widget() 2calibre-bre.customize.conversion.OutputFormatPlugin 222, 228
  - gui\_layout\_complete() 2calibre-bre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 242
  - gui\_name 2calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin 222, 243
  - guide\_type\_map 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310
  - gui 2calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.plugin.Tool 222, 315
- ## H
- handle\_gzip 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 40
  - has\_book() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305

has\_format() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305  
 initialize() calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 219  
 has\_html\_comments calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 223  
 bre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetBase 222, 244  
 has\_id() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305  
 has\_name() calibre-bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310  
 bre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetInterface 222, 243  
 href\_to\_name() calibre-bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310  
 InputFormatPlugin calibre.customize.conversion 222, 226  
 insert\_into\_xml() calibre-bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310  
 HTML, 321  
 installation\_type calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 219  
 InterfaceActionBase calibre.customize 222, 242  
 icon calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin 222, 243  
 calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 229  
 InterfaceAction calibre.gui2.actions 222, 240  
 id\_from\_url() calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 225  
 InternalMetadataCompareKeyGen calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base 222, 225  
 identify() calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 225  
 is\_configured() calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 224  
 identify\_results\_keygen() calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 225  
 is\_dir calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310  
 ignore\_connected\_device() calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 233  
 is\_dynamically\_controllable() calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 233  
 ignore\_duplicate\_articles calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 40  
 is\_image\_collection calibre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin 222, 226  
 ignore\_ssl\_errors calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.sources 222, 223  
 is\_link\_wanted() calibre-bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 37  
 image\_url\_processor() calibre.web.feeds.news.basicnewsrecipe 222, 34  
 calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 177  
 import\_note() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305  
 is\_running() calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 234  
 index\_to\_soup() calibre-bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 36  
 is\_usb\_connected() calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 234  
 indexing\_progress\_changed calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType 222, 300  
 items\_removed calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType 222, 300  
 init() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305  
 items\_renamed calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType 222, 300  
 initial\_tab\_changed() calibre-bre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetInterface 222, 244  
 items\_with\_notes\_in\_book() calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305  
 initialization\_complete() calibre-bre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 242  
 iterlinks() calibre-bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310  
 initialize() calibre-bre.customize.CatalogPlugin 222, 223

## K

keep\_only\_tags calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe

- 222, 40
- ## L
- language¶calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 40
- library\_about\_to\_change() ¶calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 242
- library\_changed() ¶calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 242
- link\_for() ¶calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305
- links\_changed¶calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType 222, 300
- list\_extra\_files() ¶calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305
- load\_actual\_plugin() ¶calibre.customize.InterfaceActionBase 222, 242
- load\_resources() ¶calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 219
- load\_resources() ¶calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 241
- location\_selected() ¶calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 242
- LRF, 321**
- lrf2lrs¶¶¶¶¶¶
- dont-output-resources, 289
  - help, 289
  - output, 289
  - verbose, 289
  - version, 289
  - h, 289
  - o, 289
- lrfviewer¶¶¶¶¶¶
- disable-hyphenation, 289
  - help, 289
  - profile, 290
  - verbose, 290
  - version, 290
  - visual-debug, 290
  - white-background, 290
  - h, 289
- lrs2lrf¶¶¶¶¶¶
- help, 290
  - lrs, 290
  - output, 290
  - verbose, 290
  - version, 290
  - h, 290
  - o, 290
- ## M
- make\_name\_unique() ¶calibre.bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310
- MANAGES\_DEVICE\_PRESENCE¶calibre.devices.interface.Device 222, 229
- manifest\_has\_name() ¶calibre.bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310
- manifest\_id\_map¶calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310
- manifest\_items\_of\_type() ¶calibre.bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 310
- manifest\_items\_with\_property() ¶calibre.bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311
- manifest\_type\_map¶calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311
- mark\_as\_cover()¶¶¶¶¶¶ calibre.bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.cover 222, 314
- mark\_as\_titlepage()¶¶¶¶¶¶ calibre.bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.cover 222, 314
- mark\_for\_pages\_recount() ¶calibre.bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305
- masthead\_url¶calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 40
- match\_regexp¶calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 40
- max\_articles\_per\_feed¶calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 40
- MAX\_PATH\_LEN¶calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 236
- merge()¶¶¶¶¶¶ calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.split 222, 313
- merge\_annotations\_for\_book() ¶calibre.bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305
- merge\_extra\_files() ¶calibre.bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305
- metadata\_changed¶calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType 222, 300
- metadata\_for\_field() ¶calibre.bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 177
- MetadataReaderPlugin¶calibre.customize 222, 221
- MetadataWriterPlugin¶calibre.customize 222, 222
- Metadata¶calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base 222, 176
- minimum\_calibre\_version¶calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 218

mi calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 model\_metadata() calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 229  
 model\_metadata() calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 236  
 module  
   calibre.customize, 217  
   calibre.customize.conversion, 226  
   calibre.db.cache, 299  
   calibre.devices.interface, 228  
   calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base, 176  
   calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base, 223  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container, 309  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.cover, 314  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.css, 314  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.jacket, 313  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty, 313  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.replace, 312  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.split, 313  
   calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.toc, 315  
   calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss, 316  
   calibre.utils.formatter\_functions, 152  
   calibre.web.feeds.news, 34  
 move\_book\_from\_trash() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 305  
 move\_format\_from\_trash() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 multisort() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 multisplit() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.split 222, 313  
**N**  
 name\_order calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin 222, 243  
 name\_to\_abspath() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 name\_to\_href() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 names\_that\_must\_not\_be\_changed calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 names\_that\_must\_not\_be\_removed calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 names\_that\_need\_not\_be\_manifested calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 name calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 218  
 name calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 240  
 name calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.plugin.Tool 222, 315  
 needs\_subscription calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 40  
 NEWS\_PLUGIN\_FOLDER calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 236  
 Device sheets calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 40  
 normalize\_path() calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 239  
 notes\_changed calibre.db.cache.Cache.EventType 222, 300  
 notes\_data\_for() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 notes\_for() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 notes\_resources\_used\_by() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 NUKE\_COMMENTS calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 229  
**O**  
 oldest\_article calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 40  
 on\_import calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 220  
 on\_postconvert calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 220  
 on\_postdelete calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 220  
 on\_postimport calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 220  
 on\_postprocess calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 220  
 on\_preprocess calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 220  
 open() calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 230  
 open() calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 237  
 open() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 open\_book() calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 222, 317  
 OPEN\_FEEDBACK\_MESSAGE calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 229  
 opf\_get\_or\_create() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 opf\_version calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 opf\_xpath() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311

opf calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 options calibre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin 222, 226  
 options calibre.customize.conversion.OutputFormatPlugin 222, 227  
 options calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base\_source() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 OSX\_MAIN\_MEM\_VOL\_PATH calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 236  
 output\_encoding calibre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin 222, 226  
 OutputFormatPlugin calibre.customize.conversion 222, 227

**P**

pages\_needs\_scan() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 parse\_feeds() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 37  
 parse\_index() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 37  
 parsed() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 path\_sep calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 229  
 Plugin calibre.customize 222, 218  
 populate\_article\_metadata() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 37  
 popup\_type calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 240  
 post\_yank\_cleanup() calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 231  
 post\_yank\_cleanup() calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 237  
 postadd() calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 221  
 postconvert() calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 221  
 postdelete() calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 221  
 postimport() calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 220  
 postprocess\_book() calibre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin 222, 227

preprocess\_book() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 37  
 preprocess\_html() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 37  
 preprocess\_image() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 prefer\_results\_with\_isbn calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base\_source() 222, 224  
 PreferencesPlugin calibre.customize 222, 242  
 prepare\_addable\_books() calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 233  
 preprocess\_html() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 38  
 preprocess\_image() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 38  
 preprocess\_raw\_html() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 38  
 preprocess\_regexps calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 41  
 pretty\_all() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty 222, 313  
 pretty\_css() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty 222, 313  
 pretty\_html() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty 222, 313  
 pretty\_xml() calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.pretty 222, 313  
 print\_version() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 34  
 priority calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 218  
 priority calibre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 240  
 PRODUCT\_ID calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 228  
 PRODUCT\_ID calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 236  
 publication\_date() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 38  
 publication\_type calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 41  
 queue\_pages\_scan() calibre.db.cache.Cache

222, 306  
**R**  
 raw\_data() 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 311  
 bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 re:test(), 130  
 read\_backup() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 recipe\_disabled 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 41  
 recipe\_specific\_options 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 41  
 recommendations 2calibre.customize.conversion.RemoveTagsPlugin 222, 226  
 recommendations 2calibre.customize.conversion.RemoveTagsPlugin 222, 227  
 recursions 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 41  
 refresh\_gui() 2calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetInterface 222, 244  
 register() 2calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetBase 222, 244  
 register\_shortcut() 2calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.plugin.Tool 222, 315  
 relpath() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 311  
 remove\_attributes 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 41  
 remove\_book() 2calibre.devices.interface.BookList 222, 235  
 remove\_books() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 remove\_books\_from\_metadata() 2calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 239  
 remove\_books\_from\_metadata() 2calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 232  
 remove\_empty\_feeds 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 41  
 remove\_extra\_files() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 remove\_formats() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 remove\_from\_spine() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 312  
 remove\_from\_xml() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 312  
 remove\_item() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 312  
 remove\_items() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 remove\_jacket() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.jacket 222, 313  
 remove\_javascript 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 41  
 remove\_stale\_user\_metadata() 2calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 178  
 remove\_tags 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 42  
 remove\_tags\_from\_feed 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 42  
 remove\_tags 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 41  
 remove\_unused\_css() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.css 222, 314  
 rename() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 312  
 rename\_extra\_files() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 rename\_files() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.replace 222, 312  
 rename\_items() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 306  
 replace() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 312  
 replace\_links() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 312  
 replace\_links() 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.replace 222, 312  
 requires\_version 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 42  
 reset() 2calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 230  
 reset() 2calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 236  
 resolve\_internal\_links 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 42  
 restart\_critical 2calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetBase 222, 244  
 restart\_critical 2calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetInterface 222, 243  
 restore\_book() 2calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 307  
 restore\_defaults() 2calibre

bre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetBaseset\_all\_user\_metadata() cali-  
222, 244  
 restore\_defaults() cali-  
222, 177  
 bre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetInterface cali-  
222, 244  
 restore\_defaults\_desc calibre.gui2.preferences.ConfigWidgetInterface  
222, 243  
 restore\_original\_format() cali-  
bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 307  
 reverse\_article\_order calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe  
222, 42  
 rewind\_savepoint() cali-  
bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 222,  
317  
 RSS 222, 321  
 run() calibre.customize.CatalogPlugin 222,  
223  
 run() calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin  
222, 220  
**S**  
 safe\_read\_lock calibre.db.cache.Cache 222,  
307  
 sanitize\_callback() cali-  
bre.devices.usbms.device.Device  
222, 237  
 sanitize\_path\_components() cali-  
bre.devices.usbms.device.Device  
222, 238  
 save\_book() cali-  
bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 222,  
317  
 save\_original\_format() cali-  
bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 307  
 save\_settings() calibre.customize.Plugin  
222, 219  
 save\_settings() cali-  
bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source  
222, 224  
 save\_settings() calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
222, 233  
 scale\_news\_images\_to\_device calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe  
222, 42  
 scale\_news\_images calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe  
222, 42  
 search() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 307  
 search\_annotations() cali-  
bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 307  
 search\_notes() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222,  
307  
 serialize\_item() cali-  
bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container  
222, 312  
 bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 177  
 annotations\_for\_book() cali-  
bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 307  
 set\_cover() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 307  
 set\_cover() cali-  
bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.cover 222,  
314  
 set\_driveinfo\_name() cali-  
bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
222, 233  
 set\_driveinfo\_name() cali-  
bre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS  
222, 238  
 set\_field() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 307  
 set\_identifier() cali-  
bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata  
222, 177  
 set\_identifiers() cali-  
bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata  
222, 177  
 set\_library\_info() cali-  
bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
222, 233  
 set\_link\_map() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222,  
308  
 set\_metadata() cali-  
bre.customize.MetadataWriterPlugin  
222, 222  
 set\_metadata() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222,  
308  
 set\_modified() cali-  
bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 222,  
317  
 set\_notes\_for() calibre.db.cache.Cache  
222, 308  
 set\_option() cali-  
bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
222, 233  
 set\_pages() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 308  
 set\_pluginboards() cali-  
bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
222, 233  
 set\_pref() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 308  
 set\_progress\_reporter() cali-  
bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
222, 231  
 set\_progress\_reporter() cali-  
bre.devices.usbms.device.Device  
222, 236  
 set\_spine() cali-

bre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.Container 222, 312  
 222, 312  
 set\_user\_blacklisted\_devices() 2cali- split() 22 calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.split  
 222, 233 bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin split\_if\_is\_multiple\_composite() 2cali-  
 222, 233 bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 308  
 set\_user\_metadata() 2cali- split\_jobs() 2cali-  
 bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source  
 222, 177 222, 224  
 settings() 2calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin standard\_field\_keys() 2cali-  
 222, 233 bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata  
 show\_current\_diff() 2cali- 222, 177  
 bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 222, STANDARD\_METADATA\_FIELDS() 22 cali-  
 317 bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base 222, 178  
 show\_editor() 2cali- start\_plugin() 2cali-  
 bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 222, bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
 317 222, 234  
 shutdown() 2cali- startup() 2calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
 222, 233 222, 233  
 shutting\_down() 2cali- stop\_plugin() 2cali-  
 bre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
 222, 242 222, 234  
 simultaneous\_downloads 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 2calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe  
 222, 42 222, 42  
 skip\_ad\_pages() 2cali- supported\_platforms 2calibre.customize.conversion.InputFo  
 bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 226  
 222, 38 supported\_platforms 2calibre.customize.conversion.OutputFo  
 SLOW\_DRIVEINFO 2calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 227  
 222, 229 supported\_platforms 2calibre.customize.InterfaceActionBas  
 smart\_update() 2cali- 222, 242  
 bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata supported\_platforms 2calibre.customize.MetadataReaderPlug  
 222, 178 222, 221  
 sort\_index\_by() 2cali- supported\_platforms 2calibre.customize.MetadataWriterPlug  
 bre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 222  
 222, 38 supported\_platforms 2calibre.customize.Plugin  
 Source 2calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base 222, 218  
 222, 223 supported\_platforms 2calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin  
 specialize() 2cali- 222, 242  
 bre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin supported\_platforms 2calibre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS  
 222, 227 222, 238  
 specialize\_css\_for\_output() 2cali- supported\_platforms 2calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base  
 bre.customize.conversion.OutputFormatPlugin 222, 223  
 222, 228 supports\_collections() 2cali-  
 specialize\_global\_preferences() 2cali- bre.devices.interface.BookList  
 bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 235  
 222, 233 supports\_gzip\_transfer\_encoding 2calibre.ebooks.metadata.  
 specialize\_options() 2cali- 222, 223  
 bre.customize.conversion.OutputFormatPlugin supports\_restoring\_to\_defaults 2calibre.gui2.preferences.  
 222, 228 222, 244  
 spine\_items 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.supports\_restoring\_to\_defaults 2calibre.gui2.preferences.  
 222, 312 222, 243  
 spine\_iter 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.supports\_restoring\_to\_defaults 2calibre.gui2.preferences.  
 222, 312 222, 243  
 spine\_names 2calibre.ebooks.oeb.polish.container.supports\_restoring\_to\_defaults 2calibre.gui2.preferences.  
 222, 312 222, 243


sync\_booklists() calibre-bre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 239  
 type calibre.customize.conversion.InputFormatPlugin 222, 226  
 type calibre.customize.conversion.OutputFormatPlugin 222, 227  
 sync\_preview\_to\_editor() calibre-bre.gui2.tweak\_book.boss.Boss 222, 317  
 type calibre.customize.FileTypePlugin 222, 220  
 synchronize\_with\_db() calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 234  
 type calibre.customize.InterfaceActionBase 222, 242  
 type calibre.customize.MetadataReaderPlugin 222, 222  
 type calibre.customize.MetadataWriterPlugin 222, 222


T

tag\_browser\_context\_action() calibre-bre.gui2.actions.InterfaceAction 222, 242  
 type calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 219  
 type calibre.customize.PreferencesPlugin 222, 243  
 tag\_to\_string() calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 35  
 type calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 228  
 tags\_older\_than() calibre.db.cache.Cache 222, 308  
 type calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 223  
 template\_css calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 42  
 template\_to\_attribute() calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 178  
 retire\_note\_for() calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 308  
 temporary\_file() calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 220  
 update\_annotations() calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 308  
 test\_fields() calibre-bre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 224  
 upload\_books() calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 232  
 THUMBNAIL\_COMPRESSION\_QUALITY calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 228  
 upload\_book(DevicePlugin) calibre-bre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 239  
 THUMBNAIL\_HEIGHT calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 228  
 upload\_cover() calibre-bre.devices.usbms.driver.USBMS 222, 239  
 timefmt calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 42  
 timeout calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 42  
 URL, 321  
 USBMS calibre.devices.usbms.driver 222, 238  
 title calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 42  
 use\_embedded\_content calibre.web.feeds.news.BasicNewsRecipe 222, 42  
 to\_html() calibre.ebooks.metadata.book.base.Metadata 222, 178  
 MetadataCategories\_for\_books() calibre-bre.db.cache.Cache 222, 309  
 toolbar\_button\_popup\_mode calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.toolbar.ToolBar 222, 315  
 use\_book\_publication\_date\_filter\_callback calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 229  
 Tool calibre.gui2.tweak\_book.plugin 222, 315  
 UserAnnotation calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 229

U

total\_space() calibre-bre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 231  
 V  
 total\_space() calibre-bre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 236  
 Vendor\_ID calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin 222, 228  
 Vendor\_ID calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device 222, 235  
 touched\_fields calibre.ebooks.metadata.sources.base.Source 222, 223  
 ve\_base calibre.customize.MetadataReaderPlugin 222, 221  
 type calibre.customize.CatalogPlugin 222, 222  
 version calibre.customize.MetadataWriterPlugin 222, 222

version?calibre.customize.Plugin 222, 218 

VIRTUAL\_BOOK\_EXTENSION\_MESSAGE?calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
222, 229  321

VIRTUAL\_BOOK\_EXTENSIONS?calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
222, 229

## W


WANTS\_UPDATED\_THUMBNAILS?calibre.devices.interface.DevicePlugin  
222, 228

web2disk?222222  
 --base-dir, 290  
 --delay, 290  
 --dont-download-stylesheets, 291  
 --encoding, 291  
 --filter-regexp, 291  
 --help, 291  
 --match-regexp, 291  
 --max-files, 291  
 --max-recursions, 291  
 --timeout, 291  
 --verbose, 291  
 --version, 291  
 -d, 290  
 -h, 291  
 -n, 291  
 -r, 291  
 -t, 291

WINDOWS\_CARD\_A\_MEM?calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device  
222, 236

WINDOWS\_CARD\_B\_MEM?calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device  
222, 236

WINDOWS\_MAIN\_MEM?calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device  
222, 236

windows\_sort\_drives()   
calibre.devices.usbms.device.Device  
222, 237



2222, 130

22 (), 130

222222

--help, 267  
 --library-path, 267  
 --password, 268  
 --timeout, 268  
 --username, 268  
 --version, 268  
 --with-library, 267  
 -h, 267



222222, 321